VP-DX10
VP-DX10H

DVD Camcorder

user manual

DVD 摄像机

用户说明书

SAMSUNG
T
W
AV
CHECK
Q.MENU

imagine the possibilities

Thank you for purchasing this Samsung product.
To receive more complete service, please
nregister your product at

www.samsung.com/global/register

无穷想象，无限可能

感谢您购买三星产品。
预享受更加全面的服务，请到以下网站注册您的产品:

www.samsung.com/global/register

SAMSUNG

key features of your DVD camcorder

Hybrid 3 1/2 inch DVD disc camcorder

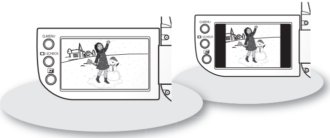
DVD-VIDEO recording with 3 1/2 inch (8cm) DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL (Dual Layer) discs.

Various storage media

You can record high definition movies or photo images directly to a built-in flash memory with your DVD camcorder.
In addition, the DVD camcorder supports 3 1/2 inch (8cm) DVD disc, SDHC (Secure Digital High Capacity) and MMCplus memory cards.

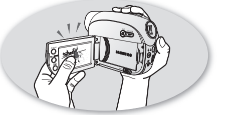
2.7" wide (16:9) touch panel LCD screen (112K pixels)

The 2.7" wide (16:9) LCD screen provides excellent viewing clarity with improved resolution. The 112K pixel LCD screen rotates up to 270 degrees for multiple viewing angles providing sharp, detailed images for monitoring or playback, and the widescreen format makes shooting in 16:9 mode and composing shots even easier.



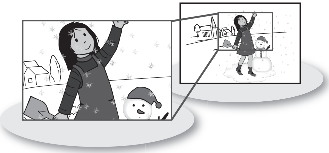
Touch panel adopted

You can play recorded images and set the functions by simply tapping on the LCD screen without sophisticated button operation.



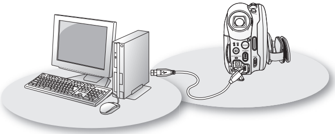
Capture visions farther than the eye can see (26X optical/ 1200X digital zoom)

Samsung's powerful optical zoom lenses bring the world closer without sacrificing image quality. In addition, digital zoom interpolation means that extreme digital zooming is clearer, with less distortion than previous types of digital zooms.



Editing images on your PC

You can easily edit the recorded images on the PC with the bundled software. You can install the editing software from the provided CD. ➥page 95~96



主要特点

Hybrid 3 1/2 英寸 DVD 光盘摄像机。

使用3 1/2 英寸（8cm）DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL（双层）光盘录制DVD-VIDEO。

各种存储介质

您可以使用本DVD摄像机的内置闪存直接录制高清晰度影音或照片图像。
另外，本DVD摄像机支持3 1/2英寸（8cm）DVD光盘，SDHC（Secure Digital High Capacity）以及MMCplus 存储卡。

2.7"宽屏幕（16:9）触感控制板LCD显示屏（112K像素）

2.7"宽屏幕（16:9)LCD显示屏为您提供优质清晰的画面。112K像素LCD显示屏最多可旋转到270度以实现灵活的观看角度，同时可为监视和播放提供清晰、详细的图像。并且宽屏幕格式支持16：9模式拍摄和连续拍摄。

采用触感控制板

您可以播放录制的图像和设置一些功能，仅需简单地轻触在LCD显示屏的一些功能操作按钮。

拍摄视角比视线范围远（26X光学变焦/1200X数字变焦）

三星强有力的光学变焦镜头为您献上超水平质量的图像。另外，数字变焦更加清晰，图像扭曲现象少于早先的数字变焦。

在计算机上编辑图像

您可以轻松地用捆绑的软件在计算机上编辑已录制的图像。您可以从提供的 CD 安装编辑软件。➥第98～96页

safety warnings

What the icons and signs in this user manual mean:

⚠ **WARNING**	Means that death or serious personal injury is a risk.
⚠ **CAUTION**	Means that there is a potential risk for personal injury or material damage.
⚡ **CAUTION**	To reduce the risk of fire, explosion, electric shock, or personal injury when using your DVD camcorder, follow these basic safety precautions:
✎	Means hints or referential pages that may be helpful when operating the DVD camcorder.

These warning signs are here to prevent injury to you and others.
Please follow them explicitly. After reading this section, keep it in a safe place for future reference.

precautions

Warning!

- This camcorder should always be connected to an AC outlet with a protective grounding connection.
- Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

Caution

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

To disconnect the apparatus from the mains, the plug must be pulled out from the mains socket, therefore the mains plug shall be readily operable.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
KLASSE 1 LASER PRODUKT
LUOKAN 1 LASER LAITE
KLASS 1 LASER APPARAT
PRODUCTO LASER CLASE 1

安全警告

本说明书中图示和符号的意思：

⚠ **警告**	意味着有死亡或者受到严重人身伤害的危险。
⚠ **注意**	意味着有受到人身伤害或者损失财产的潜在危险。
⚡ **小心**	当使用 DVD 摄像机时，为了减少火灾，爆炸，电击或者人身伤害的危险，请遵守以下基本安全预防措施：
✎	对于操作 DVD 摄像机有用的提示或是参考页。

为了您和其他人不受到伤害，请注意并且遵守这些警示符号以及提示信息
阅读之后，请将此内容另行保存，以供日后参考。

安全预防措施

警告！

- 本摄像机应长期连接电源防护地接线。
- 电池组不应该暴露于过热的地方。譬如有阳光，火等类似的地方。

注意

如果电池组更换不正确会有爆炸的危险。
仅更换使用同样或等效型的电池组。

要从本机主电源断开本设备，必须从主电源插座拔下插头，因此主电源插头应该更易于操作。

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
KLASSE 1 LASER PRODUKT
LUOKAN 1 LASER LAITE
KLASS 1 LASER APPARAT
PRODUCTO LASER CLASE 1

important information on use

BEFORE USING THIS CAMCORDER

- **This DVD camcorder records video in MPEG 2 format and at Standard Resolution (SD-VIDEO).**
- **Please note that this DVD camcorder is not compatible with other digital video.**
- **Before recording important video, make a trial recording.**
  Play back your trial recording to make sure the video and audio have been recorded properly.

- **The recorded contents cannot be compensated for:**
  - Samsung cannot compensate for any damage caused when a recording cannot be played back because of a defect in the DVD camcorder or memory card. Samsung cannot be responsible for your recorded video and audio.
  - Recorded contents may be lost due to a mistake when handling this DVD camcorder or memory card, etc. Samsung shall not be responsible for compensation for damages due to the loss of recorded contents.
- **Make a backup of important recorded data.**
  Protect your important recorded data by copying the files to PC. We also recommend you copy it from your PC to other recording media for storage. Refer to the software installation and USB connection guide.
- **Copyright: Please note that this DVD camcorder is intended for individual.**
  Data recorded on the card in this DVD camcorder using other digital/analogue media or devices is protected by the copyright act and cannot be used without permission of the owner of copyright, except for personal enjoyment. Even if you record an event such as a show, performance or exhibition for personal enjoyment, it is strongly recommended that you obtain permission beforehand.

有关使用的重要信息

在使用本摄像机之前

- **本DVD摄像机以MPEG 2格式以及标准清晰度质量（SD-VIDEO）录制影音。**
- **请注意本DVD摄像机不与其它数字式视频兼容。**
- **请在录制重要影音之前，进行试录制。**
  播放您试录制的图像，确定视频和音频被录制了下来。
- **录制的内容不能补偿：**
  - 因为DVD摄像机或者存储卡有瑕疵而造成的录制内容无法播放，三星公司无法补偿任何损失。
    对您录制的视频和音频三星公司概不负责。
  - 操作本DVD摄像机或者存储卡等时，录制的内容也许会丢失。三星公司不会对录制的内容损坏负责。
- **备份重要的录制数据**
  将文件复制到电脑，保护您重要的录制数据。推荐您将文件从电脑复制到其它存储介质保存。请参见软件安装和USB连接指南。
- **版权：请注意本DVD摄像机仅为个人使用。**
  使用其他模拟/数字媒体或设备在本DVD摄像机的存储介质上录制的数据受版权法保护,未经版权所有者允许不得使用。个人欣赏除外。即使您录制诸如展览、表演或展示等活动进行个人欣赏，也强烈建议您事先获得允许。

ABOUT THIS USER MANUAL

- **This user manual covers models VP-DX10 and VP-DX10H.** Please note that models with an 'H' letter have a white casing.Although the external appearances of VP-DX10 and VP-DX10H are different, they operate in the same way.
- Illustrations of model VP-DX10 are used in this user manual.
- The displays in this user manual may not be exactly the same as those you see on the LCD screen.
- Designs and specifications of the camcorder and other accessories are subject to change without any notice.

(IN, ▭, ⊙) MARKS BESIDE HEADINGS

- **Some functions of this DVD camcorder are unavailable with built-in memory, memory card or disc.**
  Refer to the marks at right above each function to identify whether the built-in memory, memory card or disc is compatible with the function. Refer to these marks and identify the functions and operation to match the built-in memory, memory card or disc you use.

NOTES REGARDING A TRADEMARK

- All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
- Windows® is registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation, registered in the United States and other countries.
- Macintosh is the trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
- All the other product names mentioned herein may be the trademark or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
- Farthermore, "TM" and "R" are not mentioned in each case in this manual.

DOLBY DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.
- "Dolby" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Portions of this software are copyright 2006. The Free Type Project (http://www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

关于本用户手册

- **本用户手册适用于 VP-DX10 和 VP-DX10H 完整系列。**请注意，有字母"H"的型号是白色外壳。尽管 VP-DX10 和 VP-DX10H 有所不同，但它们的操作方式却是一样的。
- 在本用户手册中使用 VP-DX10 型号的图例。
- 本用户手册中的显示可能不如您在 LCD 屏幕上看到的那样准确。
- 存储介质和其它附件的设计和规格若有变更，恕不另行通知。

（IN，▭，⊙）存储介质标识

- **本 DVD 摄像机的一些功能无法通过内置存储器，存储卡或光盘实现。**
  请参见右侧的标识，辨别各个功能是否与内置存储器，存储卡或光盘兼容。参见这些标识并且辨别功能是否可用，然后操作与内置存储器，存储卡或光盘匹配的功能。

关于商标的注意事项

- 此手册或其他三星产品说明文件中提及的所有产品名称和注册商标是其各自所有者的商标或注册商标。
- Windows® 是 Microsoft Corporation，在美国或其它国家注册的注册商标或商标。
- Macintosh 是 Apple Computer，Inc 的商标。
- 此处提及的所有其它产品名称可能是其各个公司的商标或注册商标。
- 此外，本手册中的各项示例均未提及"TM"和"R"。

DOLBY DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR

- 经杜比试验室授权生产。
- "杜比"、"Dolby"和双 D 标志是杜比试验室的商标。

本软件的部分是版权 2006。免费类型项目 (http://www.freetype.org)．版权所有。

precautions when using

IMPORTANT NOTE

- **Handle the liquid crystal display (LCD) with care:**
  - The LCD is a very delicate display device: Do not press its surface with force, hit it or prick it with a sharp object.
  - If you push the LCD surface, unevenness in display may occur. If unevenness does not disappear, turn the camcorder off, wait for a few moments, then turn it on again.
  - Do not place the camcorder with the open LCD screen down.
  - Close the LCD monitor when not using the camcorder
- **Liquid crystal display :**
  - The LCD screen will be slightly dimmer than usual when the camcorder is at low temperature, as in cold areas, or immediately after power is turned on. Normal brightness will be restored when the temperature inside the camcorder rises. This has no effect on the images in the storage media, so there is no cause for concern.
- **Hold the DVD camcorder correctly:**
  - Do not hold the DVD camcorder by the LCD monitor when lifting it: the viewfinder or LCD monitor could detach and the DVD camcorder may fall.
- **Do not subject the DVD camcorder to impact:**
  - This DVD camcorder is a precision machine. Take great care that you do not strike it against a hard object or let it fall.
  - Do not use the DVD camcorder on a tripod in a place where it is subject to severe vibrations or impact.
- **No sand or dust!**
  Fine sand or dust entering the DVD camcorder or AC power adaptor could cause malfunctions or defects.
- **No water or oil!**
  Water or oil entering the DVD camcorder or AC power adaptor could cause electric shock, malfunctions or defects.
- **Heat on surface of product:**
  The surface of the DVD camcorder will be slightly warm when in use, but this does not indicate a fault.
- **Be careful of ambient temperature:**
  - Using the DVD camcorder in a place where the temperature is over 60°C (140°F) or under 0°C (32°F) will result in abnormal recording/playback.
  - Do not leave the DVD camcorder on a beach or in a closed vehicle where the temperature is very high for a long time: This could cause a malfunction.
- **Do not point directly at the sun:**
  - If direct sunlight strikes the lens, the DVD camcorder could malfunction or a fire could occur.
  - Do not leave the DVD camcorder with the LCD screen exposed to direct sunlight: This could cause a malfunction.
- **Do not use the DVD camcorder near TV or radio:**
  - This could cause noise to appear on the TV screen or in radio broadcasts.

使用须知

重要注意事项

- **细心处理液晶显示屏（LCD）：**
  - LCD 是非常精密的显示设备：切勿用力压其表面，或使用尖锐的物体击打或刺戳。
  - 如果您按压 LCD 表面，可能会在显示时出现不平现象。如果不平现象不消失，请关闭摄像机，等待片刻后再次打开。
  - 切勿使打开的 LCD 屏幕向下放置摄像机。
  - 在不使用摄像机时关闭 LCD 显示屏
- **液晶显示：**
  - LCD 屏幕是采用高精密技术制造的产品。 在总像素（LCD 显示屏的大约 112,000 像素）中，0.01% 或更少的像素可能会损失（黑点），或可能以彩色（红、蓝和绿色）的点亮起。这表明了当前技术的局限性，但不表示是影响录制的故障。
  - 当摄像机在温度较低的环境（如在寒冷地区）时，LCD 屏幕会比正常时稍暗，或在打开电源后显示正常。当摄像机内部的温度上升时，会恢复到原来的亮度。注意，上述现象对储存媒体中的图像没有什么影响，因此无需顾虑。
- **正确把持 DVD 摄像机：**
  - 不要握住 DVD 摄像机的 LCD 显示屏来提起它：LCD 显示屏可能会拆离，从而导致 DVD 摄像机跌落。
- **切勿撞击 DVD 摄像机：**
  - 本DVD摄像机是精密机器。 要特别小心，不要让其撞击硬物或摔落。
  - 切勿在严重振动或撞击的地方将 DVD 摄像机放在三角架上使用。
- **要避免沙尘！**
  细沙或灰尘进入 DVD 摄像机或交流电源适配器会引起故障。
- **要避免水或油！**
  水或油进入 DVD 摄像机或交流电源适配器会引起触电或故障。
- **产品表面变热：**
  在使用时，DVD 摄像机表面会轻微变热，但这并不表示有故障。
- **注意异常的环境温度：**
  - 在温度高于60℃（140˚F）或低于0℃（32˚F）的地方使用DVD摄像机，可能会导致录制/播放不正常。
  - 切勿将 DVD 摄像机放在沙滩上或温度长时间会很热的封闭车辆中：这样可能会导致发生故障。
- **切勿直接对着太阳：**
  - 如果阳光直射镜头，DVD摄像机可能会出现故障或发生火灾。
  - 在放置 DVD 摄像机时，切勿让阳光直射 LCD 屏幕：这样可能会导致发生故障。
- **切勿在电视或收音机旁边使用本 DVD 摄像机：**
  - 这样可能会导致在电视屏幕或收音机中出现噪音。

- **Do not use the DVD camcorder near strong radio waves or magnetism:**
  - If the DVD camcorder is used near strong radio waves or magnetism, such as near a radio transmitter or electric appliances, noise could enter video and audio that are being recorded. During playback of normally recorded video and audio, noise may also be present in picture and sound. At worst the DVD camcorder could malfunction.
- **Do not expose the DVD camcorder to soot or steam:**
  - Thick soot or steam could damage the DVD camcorder case or cause a malfunction.
- **Do not use the DVD camcorder near corrosive gas:**
  - If the DVD camcorder is used in a place where there is dense exhaust gas generated by gasoline or diesel engines, or corrosive gas such as hydrogen sulfide, the external or internal terminals could corrode, disabling normal operation, or the battery connecting terminals could corrode, so that power will not turn on.
- **Do not expose the DVD camcorder to insecticide:**
  Insecticide entering the DVD camcorder could dirty the lens in the laser pickup block, and in such a case the DVD camcorder might not operate normally. Turn the DVD camcorder off and cover it with vinyl sheet, etc. before using insecticide.
- **Do not use an optional 3 1/2 inch(8cm) CD lens cleaner:**
  - Cleaning the lens is not necessary when using this DVD camcorder in the usual way.
  - Using 3 1/2 inch(8cm) CD lens cleaner could cause this DVD camcorder to malfunction.
- **Do not touch the lens in the laser pickup block.**
  If you touch the lens in the laser pickup block directly it may cause a malfunction. The Laser pickup block is not warranted for damage caused by misuse. Therefore, pay much attention when operating this camcorder.
- **Do not wipe the DVD camcorder body with benzene or a thinner:**
  - The coating of exterior could peel off or the case surface could deteriorate.
- **Keep the memory card out of reach of children to prevent swallowing.**

- **切勿在靠近强无线电波或强磁力的地方使用 DVD 摄像机：**
  - 如果在靠近强无线电波或强磁力的地方使用 DVD 摄像机，如无线电转播塔或电器设备，则在录制的视频和音频中可能会夹杂有噪音。 在播放正常录制的视频和音频时，在画面和声音中也可能会出现噪音。在最坏的情况下，DVD 摄像机可能会出现故障。
- **切勿让 DVD 摄像机接触烟灰或蒸汽：**
  - 浓厚的烟灰或蒸汽会损坏 DVD 摄像机外壳或导致出现故障。
- **切勿在腐蚀性气体旁边使用 DVD 摄像机：**
  - 如果在由汽油或柴油机产生的废气或腐蚀性气体（如硫化氢）很浓的地方使用 DVD 摄像机，外部或内部终端会被腐蚀，无法进行正常的操作，或电池连接终端会被腐蚀，致使无法打开电源。
- **切勿将 DVD 摄像机放在杀虫剂周围：**
  杀虫剂进入 DVD 摄像机会把镜头内部的激光传感器块弄脏，以致 DVD 摄像机不能正常工作。在喷杀虫剂之前，请将 DVD 摄像机关闭并且将镜头盖盖上。
- **不要使用任何 3 1/2 英寸（8cm)CD 镜头清洁剂：**
  - 通常情况下，不必清洁 DVD 摄像机镜头。
  - 不能使用 3 1/2 英寸（8cm）CD 镜头清洁剂，否则会导致 DVD 摄像机发生故障。
- **不要触摸激光传感器块：**
  如果直接触摸激光传感器块的镜头会导致 DVD 摄像机发生故障。不能保证错误的使用方法不会导致激光传感器块损坏。因此，请注意操作本 DVD 摄像机的方法。
- **切勿使用苯或稀释剂清洁 DVD 摄像机机体：**
  - 外部涂层会脱落或外壳表面会被损坏。
- **将存储卡放在儿童接触不到的地方，以防其吞下。**

contents

INTRODUCTION TO BASIC FEATURES 06

06

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR DVD CAMCORDER 09

09 What's included with your DVD camcorder
10 Front and right view
11 Left side and bottom view
12 Rear and top view
13 Remote control

PREPARATION 14

14 Using the accessories
15 Installing the button type battery
16 Connecting a power source
21 Basic DVD camcorder operation
22 Screen indicators
26 Using the display (|☐|)/*i*CHECK button
27 Using the LCD enhancer (▨)
27 Using the LCD screen
28 Using the viewfinder
29 Initial setting: OSD language & date and time

目录

基本功能简介 06

06

了解您的 DVD 摄像机 09

09 您的 DVD 摄像机包括那些配件
10 前视图和右视图
11 左视图和底视图
12 后视图和顶视图
13 遥控器

准备 14

14 使用配件
15 安装钮扣电池
16 连接电源
21 DVD 摄像机的基本操作
22 显示屏指示图标
26 使用屏幕显示 (|☐|)/*i*CHECK 按钮
27 使用 LCD 增强器 (▨)
27 使用 LCD 显示屏
28 使用取景器
29 初次设置：OSD 语言 & 时钟

BEFORE RECORDING
31

31 Selecting a storage media

RECORDING
39

39 Recording movie images
41 Taking photo images
42 Recording with ease for beginners (EASY Q mode)
43 Capturing still images during movie images playback
44 Zooming

PLAYBACK
45

45 Changing the playback mode
46 Playing movie images
48 Viewing photo images

CONNECTION
50

50 Connecting to a TV

USING THE MENU ITEMS
52

52 Handling menu and quick menu
54 Menu items
56 Quick menu items
57 Recording menu items
69 Playback menu item
69 Setting menu items

录制之前
31

31 选择存储介质

录制
39

39 录制影音文件
41 拍摄照片
42 方便初学者录制（EASY Q 模式）
43 播放影音图像过程中捕捉静态图像
44 变焦

播放
45

45 切换到播放模式
46 播放影音图像
48 查看照片图像

连接
50

50 与电视机连接

使用菜单选项
52

52 操作菜单和快捷菜单
54 菜单选项
56 快捷菜单选项
57 录制菜单选项
69 播放菜单选项
69 设置菜单选项

contents

ΙΑΧΕΙΡΙΣΗ ΕΙΚΟΝΩΝ 75

75 Protection from accidental erasure
76 Deleting images
77 Copying images from the built-in memory

EDITING MOVIE IMAGES 78

78 Dividing a movie image
79 Combining two movie images
80 Playlist
81 Creating the playlist
82 Arranging order of movie images within playlist
83 Deleting movie images from playlist
84 Copying playlists from built-in memory

DISC MANAGEMENT 85

85 Disc information
86 Disc format
87 Disc Finalise
90 Disc unfinalise

PRINTING PHOTO IMAGES 91

91 DPOF print setting
92 Direct printing with a PictBridge

USB INTERFACE 94

94 System requirements
95 Installing the CyberLink PowerDirector
97 Connecting the USB cable
98 Viewing the contents of storage media
100 Transferring files from the DVD camcorder to your PC

目录

图像管理 75

75 保护以免被偶然删除
76 删除图像
77 从内置存储器复制图像

编辑影音图像 78

78 分割影音图像
79 合并两个影音图像
80 播放列表
81 创建播放列表
82 在播放列表内排列影音图像
83 从播放列表删除影音图像
84 从内置存储器复制播放列表

光盘管理器 85

85 光盘信息
86 光盘格式化
87 光盘终结
90 光盘取消终结

USB 接口 91

91 DPOF 打印设置
92 通过 PictBridge 打印机直接打印

INTERFAZ USB 94

94 系统要求
95 安装 CyberLink PowerDirector
97 连接 USB 数据线
98 查看存储介质信息
100 从 DVD 摄像机转移文件至电脑

MAINTENANCE & ADDITIONAL INFORMATION 101
101 Maintenance
102 Additional information
105 Using your DVD camcorder abroad

TROUBLESHOOTING 106
106 Troubleshooting

SPECIFICATIONS 117

维护 & 其他信息 101
101 维护
102 其他信息
105 在国外使用本 DVD 摄像机

故障处理 106
106 故障处理

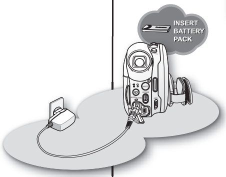
规格 117

introduction to basic features

This chapter introduces you to the basic features of your DVD camcorder. See the reference pages below for more information.

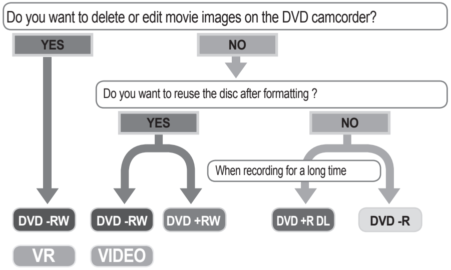
Step 1 : Preparation

- Charging the battery pack ➥page 18
- Setting the date/time and OSD language ➥pages 29, 30
- Selecting the storage media (built-in memory, DVD disc, memory card) ➥pages 31-36
  You can record movie and photo images on various storage media.
  - Taking a photo image is possible on the built-in memory and memory card. DVD discs do not support Photo mode.
  - Refer to pages 32-34 for the supported memory cards before purchasing them.


INSERT
BATTERY
PACK

When recording movie images on a DVD disc

Select the proper disc for use.


Do you want to delete or edit movie images on the DVD camcorder?
YES
NO
Do you want to reuse the disc after formatting ?
YES
NO
When recording for a long time
DVD -RW
DVD -RW
DVD +RW
DVD +R DL
DVD -R
VR
VIDEO

- DVD+RW, DVD+R DL and DVD-R do not have Video or VR mode selection.
- You can delete the movie image only on a DVD-RW disc (VR mode).
- Selecting the desired disc and disc formatting. ➥pages 35-36

基本功能简介

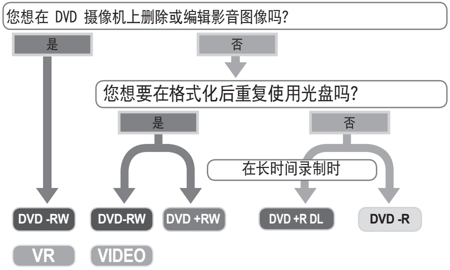
本章为您简单介绍 DVD 摄像机的基本功能。
有关详细信息，请参阅下面的参考页。

步骤 1: 准备工作

- 电池组充电。➥ 第 18 页
- 设置日期 / 时间以及 OSD 语言。➥ 第 29，30 页
- 选择存储介质（内置存储器、DVD 光盘或存储卡）➥ 第 31 ～ 36 页
  您可以在各种存储介质上录制影音和照片图像。
  - 可在内置存储器和存储卡上拍摄照片图像。DVD 光盘不支持照片模式。
  - 在购买存储卡之前，请参阅第 32-34 页以了解受支持的存储卡。

在 DVD 光盘上录制影音图像时

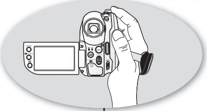
选择要使用的适当光盘。


您想在 DVD 摄像机上删除或编辑影音图像吗?
是
否
您想要在格式化后重复使用光盘吗?
是
否
在长时间录制时
DVD -RW
DVD-RW
DVD +RW
DVD +R DL
DVD -R
VR
VIDEO

- DVD+RW、DVD+R DL 和 DVD-R 没有 Video 或 VR 模式选择。
- 仅可以删除 DVD-RW 光盘上的影音图像（VR 模式）。
- 选择想要的光盘和光盘格式。➥ 第 35-36 页

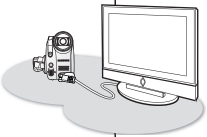
Step 2 : Recording

- Recording the movie or photo images ➥pages 39-44



Step 3: Playing back / Editing

- Selecting an image to play back from the thumbnail index views ➥pages 46, 48
- Viewing playback from your DVD camcorder on your PC or TV ➥pages 50, 98
- Editing movie images as your preference (Editing function is available only in DVD-RW(VR mode)) ➥pages 78-83



Step 4: Viewing on DVD devices

You must finalise the disc in advance to view the movie images recorded on a DVD camcorder on a DVD devices. (Finalise is the function that allows a disc recorded on the DVD camcorder to be playable on DVD devices such as DVD players.)

步骤 2： 录制

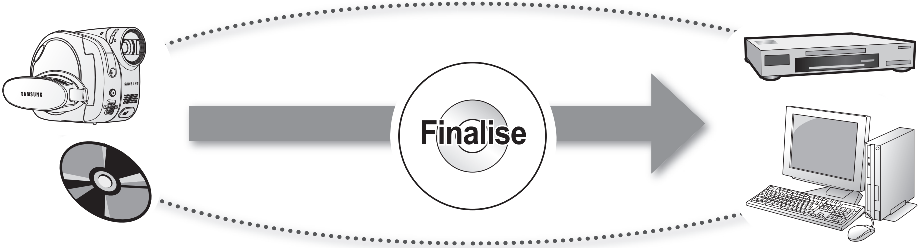
- 录制影音或照片图像 ➥ 第 39-44 页

步骤 3： 播放 / 编辑

- 从缩略索引视图中选择要播放的图像。➥ 第 46，48 页
- 在电脑或电视上查看 DVD 摄像机的播放内容。➥ 第 50，98 页
- 根据喜好编辑视频影音（编辑功能只能在 DVD-RW （VR 模式）中使用）➥ 第 78-83 页

步骤 4： 在 DVD 设备上查看

您必须提前终结光盘，才能在 DVD 设备上查看在 DVD 摄像机上录制的影音图像。（终结是可让在 DVD 摄像机上录制的光盘能够在 DVD 设备上播放的功能，如 DVD 播放器。）

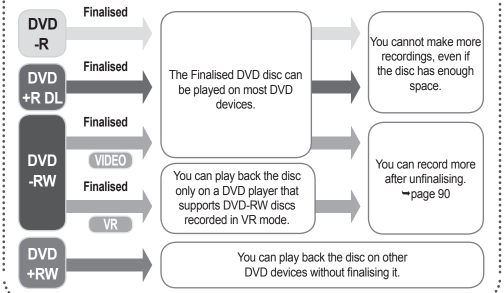


➥continued

➥ 继续

introduction to basic features

The function of the Finalised disc depends on the disc type.



The Finalised DVD disc can be played on most DVD devices.

You cannot make more recordings, even if the disc has enough space.

You can play back the disc only on a DVD player that supports DVD-RW discs recorded in VR mode.

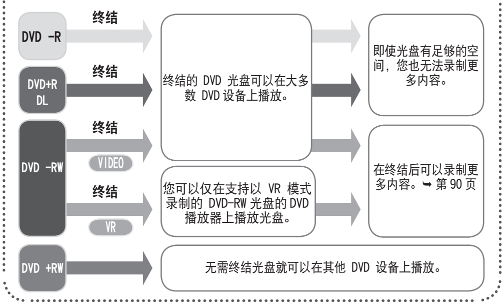
You can record more after unfinalising. ➥page 90

You can play back the disc on other DVD devices without finalising it.

- You cannot use the following discs.
  - 5 inch (12cm) CD/DVD discs
  - CD/CD-R/CD-RW/DVD-ROM/DVD+R (Single Layer)/DVD-RAM/DVD-R (Dual Layer), Floppy Disk, MO, MD, iD, LD
- We are not responsible for data loss on a disc.
- We do not warranty any damage or loss incurred due to recording and playback failure caused by disc, card or built-in memory malfunction.
- We take no responsibility and offer no compensation for any recording failure, loss of recorded or edited material and/or damage to the recorder arising from the misuse of discs.
- For stable and perpetual recording and playback, use **TDK, MKM, Verbatim** discs that have the “for VIDEO CAMERA”designation. If you do not use them, recording and playback operation may not work properly or you may not be able to eject the disc from the camcorder.
- The time to finalise may vary depending on the recording time of the disc.
- You cannot overwrite, edit, or format a Finalised disc. If needed, unfinalise the disc. (DVD-RW only) ➥page 90
- It is not guaranteed that all DVD players/recorders/drives can play discs finalised in this DVD camcorder.
  For compatibility details, refer to the DVD players/recorders/drives owner’s manual.
- For more information about available discs, see page 104.

基本功能简介

终结光盘的功能取决于光盘类型。



终结的 DVD 光盘可以在大多数 DVD 设备上播放。

即使光盘有足够的空间，您也无法录制更多内容。

您可以仅在支持以 VR 模式录制的 DVD-RW 光盘的 DVD 播放器上播放光盘。

在终结后可以录制更多内容。➥ 第 90 页

无需终结光盘就可以在其他 DVD 设备上播放。

- 不能使用以下光盘。
  - 5 英寸（12 厘米）CD/DVD 光盘
  - CD/CD-R/CD-RW/DVD-ROM/DVD+R（单层）/DVD-RAM/DVD-R（双层）、软盘、MO、MD、iD、LD
- 我们对光盘数据丢失不负任何责任。
- 对于由于光盘或卡故障导致的录制或播放故障产生的任何损坏或丢失，我们不提供任何担保。
- 对于光盘使用不当造成的录制故障、已录制或已编辑材料丢失和 / 或录制器损坏，我们不负任何责任，也不提供赔偿。
- 为了使录制或播放稳定且持久，请使用 **TDK、MKM、Verbatim** 光盘（具有 “for VIDEO CAMERA” 标记）。如果您不使用它们，录制和播放操作可能无法正常进行，或者您可能无法从摄像机取出光盘。
- 终结光盘所需时间可能会视光盘录制时间的不同而有所不同。
- 不能改写、编辑或格式化已终结的光盘。若有需要，请取消终结光盘。(仅适用于 DVD-RW)。➥ 第 90 页
- 不保证所有 DVD 播放器 / 录制器 / 驱动器都能播放在此 DVD 摄像机终结的光盘。有关兼容性详细信息，请参阅 DVD 播放器 / 录制器 / 驱动器用户手册。
- 有关可用光盘类别的详细信息，请参阅第 104 页

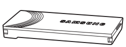
getting to know your DVD camcorder

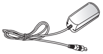
WHAT IS INCLUDED WITH YOUR DVD CAMCORDER

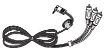
Your new DVD camcorder comes with the following accessories. If any of these items is missing from your box, call Samsung's Customer Care Centre.

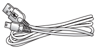
✪ The exact appearance of each item may vary by model.

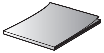
1	Battery pack VP-DX10(IA-BP85SW) VP-DX10H(IA-BP85SWW)
2	AC power adaptor (AA-E9 type)
3	AV cable
4	USB cable
5	User manual
6	Button-type battery (TYPE: CR2025)
7	Remote control
8	Software CD
9	Attractor
10	3 1/2 inch(8cm)* DVD-RW disc

1


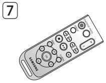
2


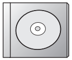
3


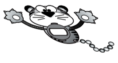
4


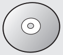
5


6

7


8


9


10


- The contents may vary depending on the sales region.
- Parts and accessories are available at your local Samsung dealer.
- A memory card is not included. See page 32 for memory cards compatible with your DVD camcorder.
- Use the provided attractor with attached to the lens of the DVD camcorder to have children pay their attention.
- *** :** Not supplied with your camcorder. To buy this optional accessory, contact your nearest Samsung dealer.

了解您的 DVD 摄像机

您的 DVD 摄像机包括哪些配件

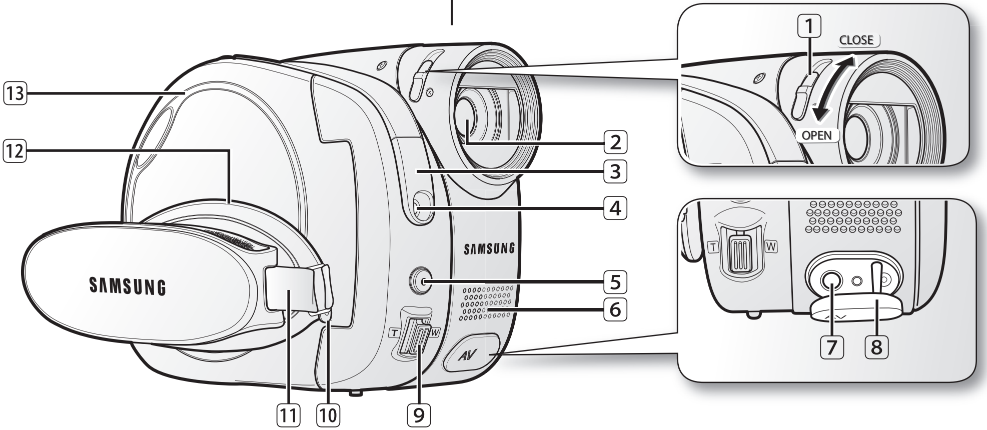
新的 DVD 摄像机配有以下部品。如果缺少任一部品，请联系三星客服中心。

✪ 提供的配件情形视产品型号的不同而有所变化。

1	电池组 VP-DX10(IA-BP85SW) VP-DX10H(IA-BP85SWW)
2	交流电源适配器（AA-E9 type）
3	AV 连接电缆
4	USB 数据线
5	用户说明书
6	钮扣电池（TYPE: CR2025）
7	遥控器
8	软件 CD
9	儿童诱引物
10	3 1/2 英寸（8cm）* DVD-RW 光盘

- 提供配件视销售地区的不同而有所不同。
- 当地 Samsung 经销商和客服中心可以提供产品零件和配件。
- 配件不包括存储卡。请参见第 32 页选择适合本 DVD 摄像机的存储卡。
- 将儿童诱引物装在 DVD 摄像机镜头上，用来吸引儿童的注意力。
- *: 您的摄像机没有提供。要购买可选购的配件，请联络与您最近的 Samsung 经销商或 Samsung 服务中心。

FRONT AND RIGHT VIEW


13
12
1
CLOSE
OPEN
2
3
4
SAMSUNG
SAMSUNG
5
6
T
W
AV
7
8
11
10
9

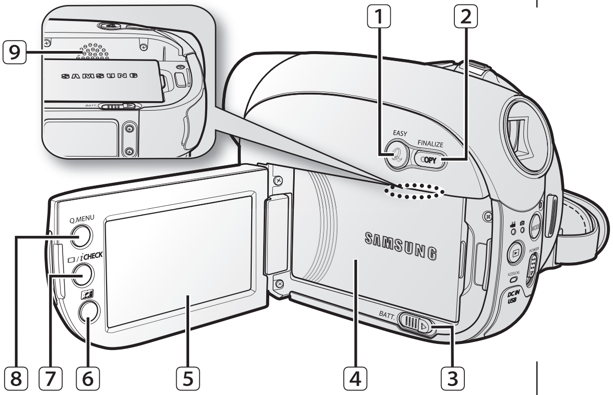
1 Lens open/close switch
2 Lens
3 Remote sensor
4 Light
5 Record/Photo button
6 Internal microphone
7 AV jack
8 AV jack cover
9 Zoom (T / W) lever
10 Grip belt hook
11 Grip belt
12 Swivel handle
13 Disc cover

前视图和右视图

1 镜头开 / 关切换
2 镜头
3 遥控传感器
4 灯
5 录制 / 拍照按钮
6 内置麦克风
7 AV 接口
8 AV 接口舱盖
9 变焦控制杆（T / W）
10 手带挂钩
11 手带
12 旋转接头
13 光盘舱盖

getting to know your DVD camcorder

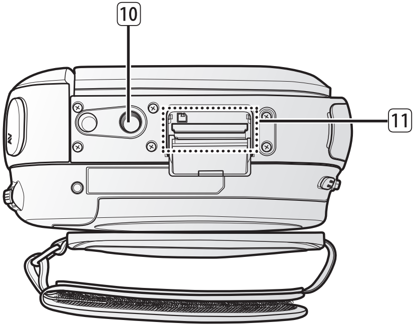
LEFT SIDE AND BOTTOM VIEW


9
SAMSUNG
BATT.
1
2
EASY
FINALIZE
COPY
Q.MENU
□/iCHECK
SAMSUNG
BATT.
MODE
POWER
ACCESSORIES
DC IN
USB
8
7
6
5
4
3

1	EASY Q button
2	COPY/FINALIZE button
3	BATT. (Battery release) switch
4	Battery pack
5	TFT LCD screen (Touch panel)
6	LCD enhancer (▨) button
7	Display (|□|) / *i*CHECK button
8	Q.MENU button
9	Built-in speaker
10	Tripod receptacle
11	Memory card slot

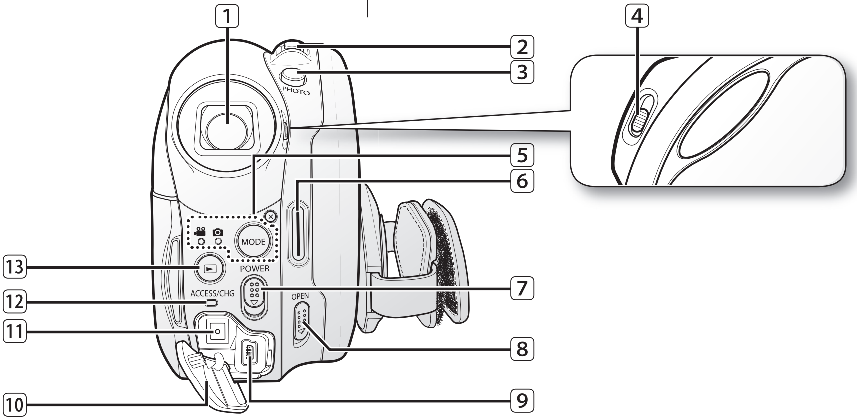
了解您的 DVD 摄像机

左视图和底视图



1	EASY Q 按钮
2	COPY/FINALIZE 按钮
3	BATT.（电池卡扣）开关
4	电池组
5	TFT LCD 显示屏（触感控制板）
6	LCD 增强器（ ▨ ）按钮
7	屏幕显示（|□|）/ *i*CHECK 按钮
8	Q.MENU 按钮
9	内置扬声器
10	三脚架插孔
11	存储卡插槽

REAR AND TOP VIEW


1
2
3
4
PHOTO
5
6
MODE
POWER
ACCESS/CHG
OPEN
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

1 Viewfinder
2 Zoom (W/T) lever
3 PHOTO button
4 Focus adjustment knob
5 MODE button / Mode indicator
(Movie (🎥)/Photo (📷) mode)
6 Recording start/stop button
7 POWER switch
8 OPEN switch
9 USB jack
10 DC IN /USB jack cover
11 DC IN jack
12 ACCESS/CHG indicator
13 Play mode button

后视图和顶视图

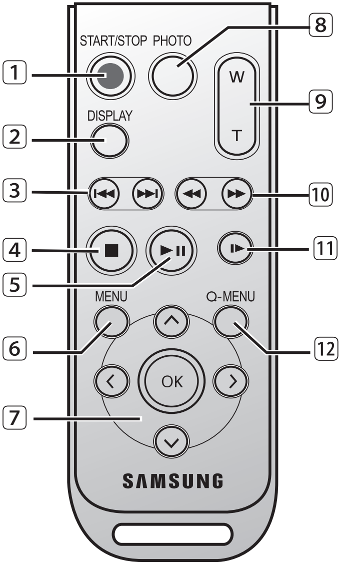
1 取景器
2 变焦控制杆 (W/T)
3 PHOTO 按钮
4 取景器调焦按钮
5 MODE 按钮 / 模式指示灯
(影音 (🎥)/ 照片 (📷) 模式)
6 录制开始 / 停止按钮
7 POWER 电源开关
8 OPEN 按钮
9 USB 接口
10 DC IN /USB 接口舱盖
11 DC IN 接口
12 ACCESS/CHG 指示灯
13 播放按钮

getting to know your DVD camcorder

REMOTE CONTROL

1 START/STOP button
2 DISPLAY button
3 Skip (⏮ /⏭) button
4 Stop (■) button
5 Play/Pause (⏯) button
6 MENU button
7 Control (∧/∨/</>/OK)buttons
8 PHOTO button
9 Zoom (W/T) button
10 Search (⏪ /⏩) button
11 Slow playback (▶) button
12 Q-MENU button

The buttons on the remote control function the same as those on DVD camcorder.


START/STOP
PHOTO
W
T
DISPLAY
MENU
Q-MENU
OK
SAMSUNG
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

了解您的DVD摄像机

遥控器

1 START/STOP 按钮
2 DISPLAY 按钮
3 跳过 (⏮ / ⏭) 按钮
4 停止 (■) 按钮
5 播放 / 暂停 (⏯) 按钮
6 MENU 按钮
7 控制按钮 (∧ / ∨ / < / > / OK)
8 PHOTO 按钮
9 变焦 (W/T) 按钮
10 搜索 (⏪ / ⏩) 按钮
11 慢放 (▶) 按钮
12 Q-MENU 按钮

遥控器上按钮的控制功能与 DVD 摄像机上的按钮控制功能相同。

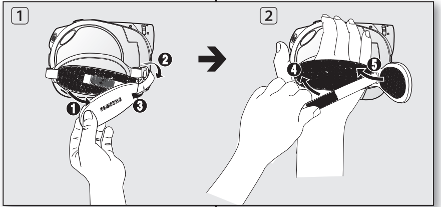
preparation

This section provides information on using this DVD camcorder; such as how to use the provided accessories, how to charge the battery, how to setup the operation mode and initial setup.

USING THE ACCESSORIES

Holding the DVD camcorder

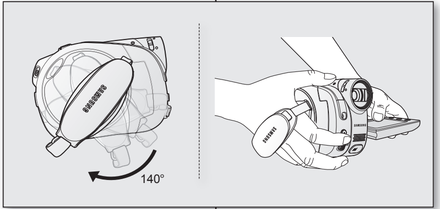
Attaching a grip belt
Insert your right hand from the bottom of the DVD camcorder up to the base of your thumb.
Put your hand in a position where you can easily operate the **Recording start/stop** button, **PHOTO** button, and the **Zoom** lever.
Adjust the length of grip belt so that the DVD camcorder is stable when you press the **Recording start/stop** button with your thumb.



1. Install the grip belt.
   - Pull and detach the grip belt.
   - Insert the strap into the grip belt hook and then insert it back to the gap of grip belt as shown in the figure.

2. Adjust the length of grip belt and attach it.

Angle Adjustment
Rotate the swivel handle at the most convenient angle.
You can rotate it downward upto 140°.



Please be careful not to turn the the swivel handle backward as it may cause damage.

准备

本部分为您介绍在使用 DVD 摄像机之前如何使用提供的配件，如何给电池组充电，如何设定操作模式等信息。

使用配件

握住 DVD 摄像机

手带
将手从摄像机底部插入手带并将手指放在基本操作位置。
把手放在可以轻松触碰到**录制开始 / 停止**按钮，**PHOTO** 按钮以及**变焦**控制杆的位置。
调整手带长度以便您在利用手指操作**录制开始 / 停止**按钮的时候，DVD 摄像机处于稳定状态。

1. 安装手带。
   - 揭开手带粘合拉锁。
   - 将较细的带子插入手带挂钩，然后再将它插回手带的豁口，如图所示。

2. 调整手带长度并且粘合手带。

调整角度
转动旋转接头至使用起来最方便的角度。
您可以将它向下转动 140°。

请注意不要向后旋转接头，以免造成损坏。

IINSTALLING THE BUTTON-TYPE BATTERY

Installing the button-type battery in the remote control

1. Turn the battery holder counterclockwise (as indicated with (⦿) mark) using your fingernail or a coin to open it. The battery holder opens.

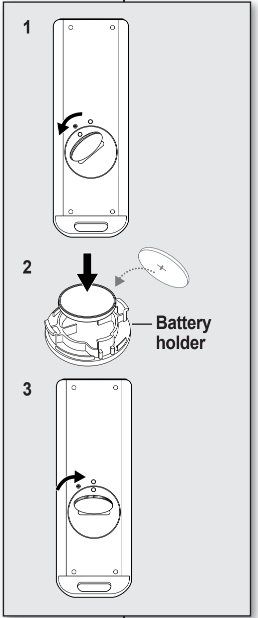
2. Insert the battery into the battery holder with the positive (+) terminal facing down and press it firmly until you hear a locking sound.

3. Place the battery holder back in the remote control, matching its (○) mark with the (⦿) mark on the remote control, and turn the battery holder clockwise to lock it.

Precautions regarding the button type battery

- There is a danger of explosion if button type battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Do not pick up the battery using tweezers or other metal tools. This will cause a short circuit.
- Do not recharge, disassemble, heat or immerse the battery in water to avoid the risk of explosion.

WARNING **Keep the button type battery out of the reach of the children. Should any battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.**



安装钮扣电池

安装遥控器内的钮扣电池。

1. 用指甲或硬币向左转动电池舱盖(按照标识的标记(⦿))。

2. 电池正面朝下(+)插入电池插槽并且轻轻按下直到听到电池被锁住的声音。

3. 将电池安装在遥控器，将电池舱盖上的标记（○）与遥控器上的标记（⦿）对齐，然后顺时针转动电池舱盖将其锁住。

有关钮扣电池的安全防备措施

- 如果更换错误的电池的类型会有爆炸的危险。仅可使用同样或等效型的电池。
- 不要用镊子或者其它金属工具取放电池。因为这样做，会导致电池短路。
- 不要击打，拆卸，加热或者将电池放在水中以免发生爆炸。

警告 **将钮扣电池存放在孩子触及不到的地方。万一吞下电池，请立刻咨询医生。**

preparation

CONNECTING A POWER SOURCE

- There are two types of power source that can be connected to your DVD camcorder.
- Do not use provided power supply units with other equipment.
  - The battery pack: used for outdoor recording.
  - The AC power adaptor: used for indoor recording.

To charge the battery pack

Be sure to charge the battery pack before you start using your DVD camcorder.

Attaching the battery pack to the DVD camcorder

1. Open up the LCD screen 90 degrees with your finger.

2. Fit the battery pack to the battery attachment platform and push the battery pack as shown in the figure until a click is heard.

Removing the battery pack from DVD camcorder

1. Open up the LCD screen 90 degrees with your finger.

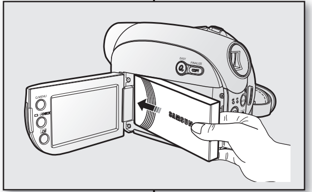
2. Slide the **BATT.** (battery release) switch in the direction as shown in the figure and pull out the battery pack.

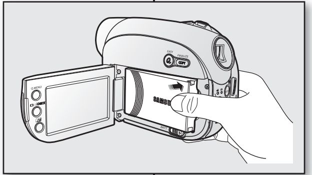
WARNING

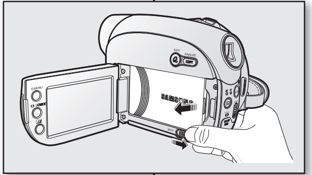
Insert the battery pack in the accurate direction as shown in the figure. When the battery pack is wrongly inserted, it may cause malfunction of the DVD camcorder and battery pack.

- It is recommended you purchase one or more additional battery packs to allow continuous use of your DVD camcorder.
- Additional battery packs are available at your local samsung dealer.
- If the DVD camcorder will not be in use for a while, remove the battery from the DVD camcorder.

Use only Samsung-approved battery packs. Do not use batteries from other manufacturers.
Otherwise, there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion.
Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.







准备

连接电源

- 有两种途径为DVD摄像机通电。
- 不要使用提供的电源部件连接其他设备。
  - 电池组：适合在室外使用DVD摄像机时。
  - 交流电源适配器：适合在室内使用DVD摄像机时。

为电池组充电

请务必在使用DVD摄像机之前为电池组充电。

随DVD摄像机配有电池组

1. 请将LCD显示屏打开呈90度。
2. 依图指示，将电池组放到电池组插槽内，然后轻轻推挤电池组，直到听到一声轻响。

从DVD摄像机移除电池组

1. 请将LCD显示屏打开呈90度。
2. 依图指示，滑开 **BATT.**（电池卡扣）开关，取出电池组。

警告

按正确的方向插回电池组，如图所示。 如果电池组插入错误，可能会导致 DVD 摄像机和电池组功能异常。

- 为了您可以连续使用DVD摄像机，建议您另外购买一块，或多块电池备用。
- 可在您所在区域的三星经销商购买电池组。
- 如果一段时间不使用DVD摄像机，请将电池组从DVD摄像机中取出。

仅使用通过三星验证的电池组。不要使用其他厂商的电池组。
否则，有引起过热，起火或者爆炸的危险。
由于使用未经许可的电池组而引发的事故，三星公司概不负责。

About battery packs

- The battery pack should be recharged in an environment that is between 0°C (32°F) and 40°C (104°F).
  However, when it is exposed to cold temperatures (below 0°C (32°F)), its usage time becomes reduced and it may cease to function. If this happens, place the battery pack in your pocket or other warm, protected place for a short time, then re-insert it to the DVD camcorder.
- Do not put the battery pack near any heat source (i.e. fire or a heater).
- Do not disassemble, apply pressure to, or heat the battery pack.
- Do not allow battery pack terminals to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce overheating or fire.

Maintaining the battery pack

- The recording time is affected by temperature and environmental conditions.
- The recording time shortens dramatically in a cold environment. The continuous recording times in the user manual are measured using a fully charged battery pack at 25°C (77°F). As the environmental temperature and conditions vary, the remaining battery time may differ from the approximate continuous recording times given in the instructions.
- We recommend only using the original battery pack that is available from your Samsung retailer. When the battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer. The batteries have to be treated as chemical waste.
- Make sure that the battery pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- When fully discharged, a battery pack damages the internal cells. The battery pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.
- Remove the battery from the camcorder when it is not in use. Even when the power is switched off, the battery pack will still discharge if it is left attached to the DVD camcorder.
- For power saving purposes, the DVD camcorder automatically turns off after 5 minutes in **STBY** mode.
  (Only if you set “**Auto Power Off**” from the menu to On (5 min).) ➥page 72
- Make sure that the battery pack fits firmly into place. Do not drop the battery pack as it may cause damage.

About the battery life

Battery capacity decreases over time and through repeated use.
If decreased usage time between charges becomes significant, it is probably time to replace it with a new one.
Each battery’s life is affected by storage, operating and environmental conditions.

有关电池组

- 电池组的优点： 电池组体积虽小但却拥有很大的电量。电池组的充电环境应介于 0℃（32˚F）和 40℃（104˚F）之间。
  从而，如果将电池组暴露在温度很低的环境（低于 0℃（32˚F））中，它的使用寿命将会减少并且可能停止工作。如果出现此事，请将电池组放入您的衣服口袋或者其他温暖的地方一段时间，然后再把电池组重新安装回 DVD 摄像机。
- 请勿将电池租放在任何热源附近。（例如火或者加热器。）
- 禁止拆卸，挤压或者加热电池组。
- 请勿使电池组终端短路。这可能会导致电池组漏液，发热，引起过热或者火灾。

保养电池组

- 录制时间会受温度和环境条件的影响。
- 在寒冷的环境温度下，录制时间会急速缩短。操作说明中提供的连续录制时间是根据在 25℃（77˚F）温度下使用完全充电的电池组所测得的结果。
- 建议您使用购买 DVD 摄像机的销售商售卖的原厂 Samsung 电池组。当电池组的使用寿命接近尾声的的时候，请您与当地经销商联系。废弃的电池组必须当作化学制品废物处理。
- 请确保在开始录制之前电池组为充满电的状态。
- 过分释放能量容易损坏电池组内部结构。过分释放能量也许会导致电池组漏液。建议您至少每 6 个月为电池组充一次电，并将电池组电量完全消耗殆尽。
- 请在不使用摄像机的时候取出电池组。即使电源关闭时，如果电池组仍然安装在摄像机上，那么电池组仍然会释放电量。
- 为节约电量，在**待机**模式下 DVD 摄像机会在 5 分钟之内自动关闭。（仅当您在菜单处设置“**自动断电**”为“5 分钟”时）。➥ 第 72 页
- 请将电池组放在一个稳妥的地方。不要摔落电池组以免造成损坏。

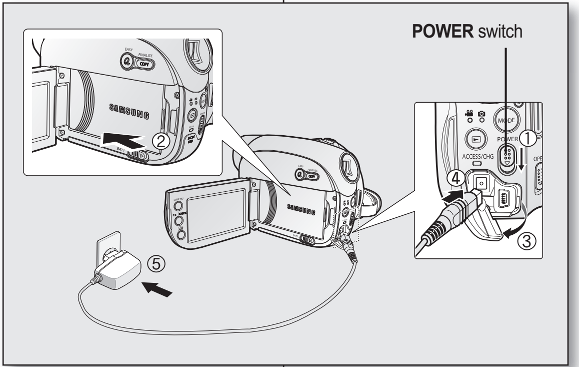
关于电池组的使用寿命

电池组的容量随着时间的推移和反复地使用会逐渐减小。
如果可以使用的时间明显大大地减少，那么大概是时候需要更换一块新的电池组了。
每一块电池的使用寿命取决于存放，使用，以及环境条件。

Charging the battery pack

- Use IA-BP85SW battery pack only.
- The battery pack may be charged a little at the time of purchase.

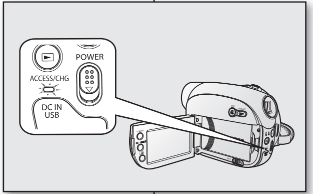
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn off the power.
2. Open the LCD screen and attach the battery pack to the DVD camcorder. ➥page 16
3. Open the DC IN /USB jack cover.
4. Connect the AC power adaptor to the DC IN jack of your DVD camcorder.
5. Connect the AC power adaptor to a wall socket.
   - The **ACCESS/CHG** (charging) indicator lights up in orange and charging starts. The **ACCESS/CHG** (charging) indicator lights up in green when the battery is fully charged.
6. Once charged, disconnect the AC power adaptor from the DC IN jack on your DVD camcorder.
   - Even with the power switched off, the battery pack will still discharge if it is left attached to the DVD camcorder. It is recommended that you remove the battery pack from the DVD camcorder.



Charging indicator

The colour of the **ACCESS/CHG** (charging) indicator indicates the power or charging state.

- If the battery has been fully charged, the charging indicator is green.
- If you are charging the battery, the colour of the charging indicator is orange.
- If an error occurs while the battery pack in charging, the charging indicator blinks orange.



为电池组充电

- 仅可使用 IA-BP85SW 电池组。
- 在购买的时候电池组也许存有一些电量。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关关闭电源。
2. 打开 LCD 显示屏并且将电池组装入 DVD 摄像机。➥ 第 16 页
3. 打开 DC IN /USB 接口舱盖。
4. 连接交流电源适配器至 DVD 摄像机上的 DC IN 接口。
5. 将交流电源适配器的另一个插头插入墙壁上的插座。
   - 开始充电，**ACCESS/CHG**（充电）指示灯为橙色。充电完毕，**ACCESS/CHG**（充电）指示灯为绿色。
6. 一旦充电完毕，请断开交流电源适配器与 DVD 摄像机上的 DC IN 接口的连接。
   - 即使电源为关闭状态，如果电池组仍然保留在摄像机内，那么电池组也仍然会释放能量。建议您，将电池组从 DVD 摄像机上取出。

充电指示灯

ACCESS/CHG（充电）指示灯的颜色表示电源或充电状态。

- 如果电池组已经充满电，充电指示灯显示为绿色。
- 如果电池组为充电中，充电指示灯的颜色为橙色。
- 如果电池组在充电过程中出现异常，充电指示灯为橙色并且闪烁。

Charging, recording and playback times with a fully charged battery pack (with no zoom operation, etc.)

For your reference, the approximate time with fully charged battery pack:

Storage Type	Built-in memory		Memory card		DVD disc	
Charging time	1hr 40min					
	Continuous recording time	Playback time	Continuous recording time	Playback time	Continuous recording time	Playback time
LCD	75min	100min	75min	100min	60min	80min
Viewfinder						

- The time above is based on Fine mode.
  It may differ depending on Super Fine or Normal mode.
- The time is only for reference. Figures shown above are measured under Samsung's test environment, and may differ from your actual use.
  The battery pack is charged over 95% after 1 hour 40 minutes, then the **ACCESS/CHG** (charging) indicator lights green. The battery pack requires approximately 1 hour 50 minutes for 100% charging.
- The charging time will vary depending on the remaining battery level.

Continuous recording time (without zoom)

The times shown in the table reflect the available recording time when the DVD camcorder is in the recording mode without using any other functions. In actual recording, the battery pack may discharge 2-3 times faster than this reference since the record start/stop and zoom are being operated, and playback is performed. Assume that the recordable time with a fully charged battery pack is between 1/2 and 1/3 of the time in the table, and enough battery packs to allow for the time you are planning to record on the DVD camcorder.
Note that the battery pack discharges faster in a cold environment.

基于使用满电电池组的充电时间，录制时间和播放的时间（无调焦等操作。）

仅为基于使用满电电池组的估计时间，仅供参考。

存储类型	内置存储器		存储卡		DVD 光盘	
充电时间	1 小时 40 分钟					
	连续 录制时间	播放时间	连续 录制时间	播放时间	连续 录制时间	播放时间
LCD	75 分钟	100 分钟	75 分钟	100 分钟	60 分钟	80 分钟
取景器						

- 以上的时间值是基于清晰模式。
  高清模式或标准模式的时间值会有所不同。
- 此时间值仅作为参考。以上表中的测试结果是在三星的测试环境下测出的，用户的实际使用情况也许会与其不同。
  在充电 1 小时 40 分钟之后电池组电量达到 95%，然后 **ACCESS/CHG**（充电）指示灯为绿色。大概需要 1 小时 50 分钟左右电池组才会 100% 充满电。
- 充电时间因剩余电池电量的而异。

连续录制时间(无调焦操作)

以上表中列出的连续录制时间是当DVD摄像机在录制模式下启动录制功能，并且没有任何其他操作的情况下测出的结果。在实际录制时，因为一直操作录制开始/停止和变焦，电池组释放能量2-3次也许比参考值快，并且执行播放。假设一块充电完全的电池组的可录制时间是表中1/2和1/3之间的时间，电池组的备用种类和组数决定录制的时间。
注意在寒冷的环境中，电池组会更快地消耗电量。

To check the remaining battery charge (Display |□| / *i*CHECK)

Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn off the power, then press the **Display (|□|) / *i*CHECK** button. After a while, approximate recordable time and remaining battery information appear for about 10 seconds. ➥page 26

Using the DVD camcorder with the AC power adaptor

It is recommended that you use the AC power adaptor to power the DVD camcorder from a household AC outlet when you perform settings on it, Finalise a disc, play back, or edit images, or use it indoors. ➥page 18

- Be sure to use the provided AC power adaptor to power the DVD camcorder. Using other AC power adaptors could cause electric shock or result in fire.
- The AC power adaptor can be used around the world. An AC plug adaptor is required in some foreign countries. If you need one, purchase it at your local Samsung dealer.

CAUTION

- Before detaching the power source, make sure that the DVD camcorder's
power is turned off. Failure to do so can result in DVD camcorder malfunction.
- Use a nearby wall outlet when using the AC power adaptor. Disconnect the AC power adaptor from the wall outlet immediately if any malfunction occurs while using your DVD camcorder.
- Do not use the AC power adaptor in a narrow space, such as between a wall and furniture.

检查剩余电池电量（屏幕显示 |□| / *i*CHECK）

向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关关闭电源，然后按下**屏幕显示（|□|）/ *i*CHECK** 按钮。过一小会儿，屏幕上显示可录制时间的估计值和电池剩余电量大约 10 秒钟。➥ 第 26 页

连接交流电源适配器使用 DVD 摄像机

当您在 DVD 摄像机上进行设置、播放或在室内使用时，建议您使用交流电源适配器从室内交流电插座为其供电。➥ 第 18 页

- 一定要使用指定的交流电源适配器为 DVD 摄像机供电。使用其他交流电源适配器可能会造成触电或火灾。
- 交 流电源适配器全球通用。在某些外国国家 / 地区，需要交流插头转接器。如果确实需要转接器，请从您当地的 Samsung 零售商处购买。

注意

- 在 拔掉电源线之前，请确认 DVD 摄像机的电源是否已经关闭。疏忽此问题可能会导致 DVD 摄像机发生故障。
- 请 使用附近的壁装电源插座，如果发生故障，请立刻将交流电源适配器从墙壁的插座上拔出。
- 不 要在狭小的空间内使用交流电源适配器。例如家具与墙壁之间的空隙。

BASIC DVD CAMCORDER OPERATION

Set the appropriate operation mode according to your preference using the **POWER** switch, **MODE** button and **Play mode** (▷) button.

Turning the DVD camcorder on and off

You can turn the camcorder on or off by sliding the **POWER** switch down.

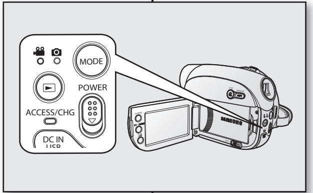
Selecting the operating modes

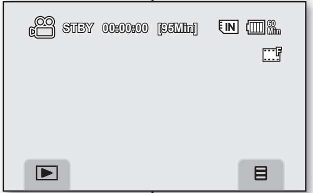
- You can toggle the operating mode in the following order each time you press the **MODE** button. Each time the operational mode changes, the respective mode indicator lights up.
  - Movie mode (🎥): To record movie images. ➥page 39
  - Photo mode (📷): To record photo images. ➥page 41
- Also you can toggle the operating mode in the following order each time you press the **Play mode** (▷) button.
  Movie(🎥)/Photo(📷) mode → Play mode (▷)
  - You can play movie or photo images, or edit them. ➥page 45

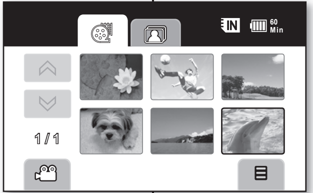
When the DVD camcorder is turned on, the self-diagnosis function operates and a message may appear. In this case, refer to warning indicators and messages (on pages 106-108) and take corrective action.

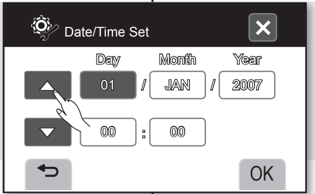
When using this camcorder first time

- When you use your DVD camcorder for the first time or you reset it, you will see the "**Date/Time Set**" screen for the startup display. If you do not set the date and time, the "**Date/Time Set**" screen appears every time you turn on your camcorder.








Date/Time Set

Day 01 / Month JAN / Year 2007

00 : 00

DVD 摄像机的基本操作

根据您的需要，使用 POWER 开关、MODE 按钮和**播放模式**（▷）按钮设置合适的操作模式。

打开和关闭 DVD 摄像机

向下滑动 POWER 开关可打开或关闭摄像机。

选择操作模式

- 每当按 MODE 按钮时，就会按下面的顺序切换操作模式。每次更改操作模式时，相应的模式指示灯就会亮起。
  - 影音模式（🎥）：录制影音图像。➥ 第 39 页
  - 拍照模式（📷）：拍摄照片图像。➥ 第 41 页
- 另外，每当按**播放模式**（▷）按钮时，就会按下面的顺序切换操作模式。影音（🎥）/ 拍照（📷）模式 → 播放模式（▷）
  - 您可以播放影音或照片图像，也可以编辑这些图像。➥ 第 45 页

打开 DVD 摄像机后，开始自我诊断功能并且可能会显示提示信息。在这种情况下，请参照警告图标和提示信息（第 106-108 页），并采取相应的措施。

第一次使用本摄像机时

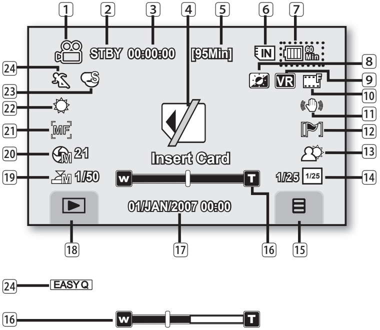
- 第一次使用 DVD 摄像机时或者恢复默认设置之后，将在启动屏幕看到“**时钟设置**”屏幕。如果不设置日期和时间，则每次打开摄像机都会显示“**时钟设置**”屏幕。

preparation

SCREEN INDICATORS

Movie record mode

1 Movie record mode
2 Operating mode (STBY (standby) or ● (recording))
3 Time counter (movie recording time)
4 Warning indicators and messages
5 Remaining time
6 Storage media (Built-in memory, DVD or memory card)
7 Battery info.(remaining battery level/time)
8 LCD enhancer
9 Disc format type(DVD-RW disc only)
10 Quality
11 Anti-Shake(HIS)
12 Wind cut
13 Back Light
14 C. Nite*
15 Menu tab
16 Zoom/Digital Zoom position*
17 Date/Time
18 Record/Play mode tab
19 Manual Shutter*
20 Manual Exposure*
21 Manual Focus*
22 White Balance
23 Digital Effect
24 Scene Mode(AE) / EASY Q



- The OSD indicators are based on memory capacity of 4GB (built-in memory).
- The above screen is an example for explanation: It is different from the actual display.
- Functions marked with * will not be retained when the DVD camcorder is powered on after turning it off.
- The battery indicator appears 8 seconds after power on. If the battery is low, it appears right after power on.

准备

显示屏指示图标

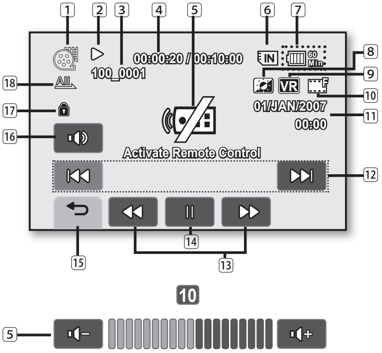
影音录制模式

1 影音录制模式
2 操作模式（STBY（待机）或 ●（录制））
3 时间计数器（影音录制时间）
4 警示图标和信息
5 可录制时间
6 存储介质（内置存储器，DVD 或存储卡）
7 电池信息（剩余电池电量 / 时间）
8 LCD 增强器
9 光盘格式类型（仅 DVD-RW 光盘）
10 质量
11 防震动（HIS）
12 风声消除
13 背光
14 C.Nite*
15 菜单
16 变焦 / 数字变焦指示条*
17 日期 / 时间
18 录制 / 播放模式
19 手动快门*
20 手动曝光*
21 手动聚焦*
22 白平衡
23 数字效果
24 场景模式（AE） / EASY Q

- 以上的 OSD 指示图标是基于 4GB 的存储容量。（内置存储器）。
- 以上的屏幕显示仅为举例：实际显示情况可能有所不同。
- 标记有*符号功能项的预先设置在 DVD 摄像机重新启动之后将不予保留。
- 开启电源后电池组指示图标显示 8 秒钟。如果电池电量低，则会显示提示信息。

Movie play mode

1 Movie play mode
2 Operating status (Play/Pause)
3 File name (Folder_File name)
4 Time code (elapsed time / total recorded time)
5 Warning indicators and messages/Volume control
6 Storage media (Built-in memory, DVD or memory card)
7 Battery info (remaining battery level/time)
8 LCD enhancer
9 Disc format type(DVD-RW disc only)
10 Quality
11 Date/Time
12 Skip playback (reverse/forward) tab
13 Image search/slow playback (reverse/forward) tab
14 Playback/Pause tab
15 Return tab
16 Volume tab
17 Erase protection
18 Play option


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
00:00:20 / 00:10:00
100_0001
IN
60 Min
All
VR
01/JAN/2007
00:00
Activate Remote Control
10
5

影音播放模式

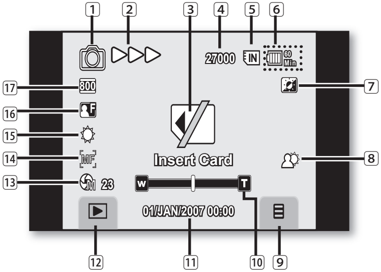
1 影音播放模式
2 操作状态（播放 / 暂停）
3 文件名（文件夹 _ 文件名）
4 计时器（过去的时间 / 录制的时间）
5 警示图标和信息 / 音量控制
6 存储介质（内置存储器 DVD 或存储卡）
7 电池信息（剩余电池电量 / 时间）
8 LCD 增强器
9 光盘格式类型（仅 DVD-RW 光盘）
10 质量
11 日期 / 时间
12 跳跃播放（向后 / 向前）导航
13 图像搜索 / 慢速播放（向后 / 向前）导航
14 播放 / 暂停导航
15 返回导航
16 音量导航
17 删除保护
18 播放选项

The play related tabs disappear on the screen a few seconds (about 3 seconds) after play starts. They reappear when you touch any point on the LCD screen.

大约3秒种之后屏幕上显示的导航键消失。
当您触摸屏幕上的任何一点时，它们将会再次出现。

Photo record mode

1 Photo record mode
2 Operating mode
3 Warning indicators and messages
4 Image counter (remain counter)
5 Storage media
(Built-in memory or memory card)
6 Battery info
7 LCD enhancer
8 Back light
9 Menu
10 Zoom position
11 Date/Time
12 Record/Play mode
13 Manual Exposure*
14 Manual Focus*
15 White Balance
16 Photo image quality
17 Photo image resolution

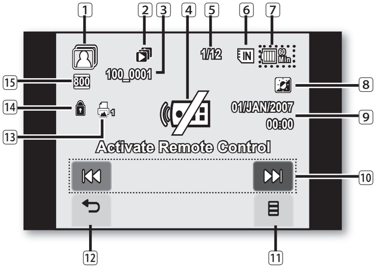

1
2
3
4
5
6
27000
IN
60 Min
17
800
7
16
15
14
MF
Insert Card
8
13
M 23
W
T
01/JAN/2007 00:00
12
11
10
9

拍照模式

1 拍照模式
2 操作模式
3 警示图标和信息
4 图像计数器（剩余数量）
5 存储介质
（内置存储器或存储卡）
6 电池组信息
7 LCD 增强器
8 背光
9 菜单
10 变焦控制条
11 日期 / 时间
12 录制 / 播放模式
13 手动曝光 *
14 手动聚焦 *
15 白平衡
16 照片图像质量
17 照片图像分辨率

Photo play mode

1 Photo play mode
2 Slide Show
3 File name (Folder_File name)
4 Warning indicators and messages
5 Image counter (Selected/Total file number)
6 Storage media
(Built-in memory, DVD or memory card)
7 Battery info
8 LCD Enhancer
9 Date/Time
10 Previous image/Next image
11 Menu
12 Return tab
13 Print Mark(DPOF)
14 Erase protection
15 Photo image resolution

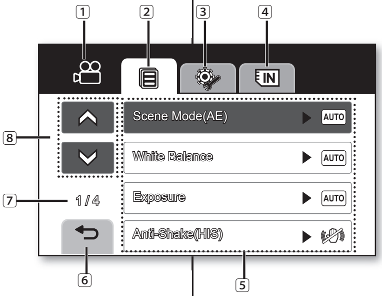

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
100_0001
1/12
IN
60 Min
15
800
8
14
13
01/JAN/2007
00:00
9
Activate Remote Control
10
12
11

照片查看模式

1 照片查看模式
2 幻灯放映
3 文件名（文件夹 _ 文件名）
4 警示图标和信息
5 图像计数器（所选的图像数 / 总文件数）
6 存储介质（内置存储器，DVD 或存储卡）
7 电池组信息
8 LCD 增强器
9 日期 / 时间
10 上一幅图像 / 下一幅图像
11 菜单
12 返回导航
13 打印标识（DPOF）
14 删除保护
15 照片图像分辨率

LCD screen menu OSD

1 Current mode
2 Menu tab
3 Settings tab
4 Storage tab
5 Menu domain
6 Return tab
7 Page counter (Now/Total)
8 Previous/Next page tab


1
2
3
4
IN
8
Scene Mode(AE)
AUTO
White Balance
AUTO
7
1 / 4
Exposure
AUTO
Anti-Shake(HIS)
6
5

LCD 显示屏菜单 OSD

1 当前模式
2 菜单导航
3 设置导航
4 存储导航
5 菜单区域
6 返回导航
7 页码计数器（当前页码 / 总页数）
8 上一页 / 下一页

USING THE DISPLAY (|□|)/*i*CHECK BUTTON

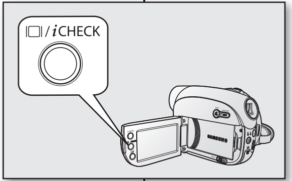
Switching the information display mode

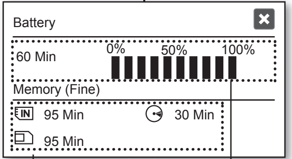
You can switch between the on-screen information display modes:

Press the Display (|□|) / *i*CHECK button when the power is on.
Each press of the button toggles the OSD (On Screen Display) function on and off.

- **Full display mode**: All information will appear.
- **Minimum display mode**: Only operating status indicator will appear.

If the DVD camcorder has warning information, a warning message will appear.





Remaining battery (approx.)

Recording capacity (approx.)

Checking the remaining battery and recording capacity

- **Slide the POWER switch downward to turn off the power, and then press the Display (|□|) / *i*CHECK button.**
- After a while, the battery time and approximate recordable time according to the storage and quality appear for about 10 seconds. If a storage media is not inserted, its icon is dimmed.

- The **Display** (|□|) / ***i*CHECK** button will not work in the menu and quick menu mode.
- More than 1 minute may be required to display the disc information depending on the disc condition.

使用屏幕显示 (|□|)/*i*CHECK 按钮

切换到信息显示模式

您可以切换屏幕信息的显示模式:

按下屏幕显示（ |□|)/*i*CHECK 按钮。
每按下一次按钮便会切换打开或者关闭 OSD（屏幕显示）功能。

- **完全显示模式:** 将出现所有类型的信息。
- **最小显示模式:** 将仅显示操作状态指示图标。

如果 DVD 摄像机有预警信息，则屏幕上会显示一条警示消息。

检查剩余的电池电量和录制容量

- **向下滑动 POWER 开关关闭电源,然后按显示（ |□| ）/ *i*CHECK 按钮。**
- 一小会后，根据存储器和质量，电池时间和大约可录制时间将显示约 10 秒钟。如果未插入存储卡，则其图标会变暗。

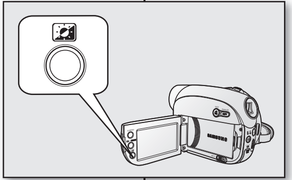
- 在菜单和快捷菜单模式下，屏幕**显示**按钮 (|□|) / ***i*CHECK** 不起作用。
- 可能需要 1 分钟以上才能显示光盘信息，视光盘情况而定。

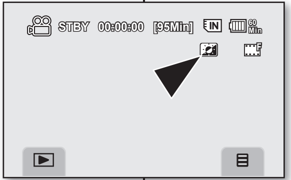
USING THE LCD ENHANCER (◪)

Contrast is enhanced for a clear and bright image on the LCD screen. This effect is also implemented outdoors in bright daylight.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power.
2. Press the **LCD enhancer (◪)** button.
   - The (◪) indicator is displayed.
3. To exit LCD enhancer, press the **LCD enhancer (◪)** button again.

LCD enhancer function does not affect the quality of the image being recorded.

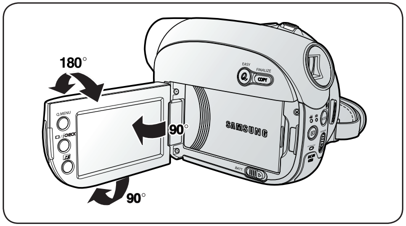




USING THE LCD SCREEN

Adjusting the LCD screen

1. Open up the LCD screen 90° with your finger.
2. Rotate it to the best angle to record or play.



WARNING

Do not lift the DVD camcorder by holding the LCD screen.

- Over-rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD screen to the DVD camcorder.
- See page 70 to adjust brightness and contrast of the LCD screen
- The touch screen may malfunction because LCD protection film is adhered to the LCD screen when purchasing the product or not using for a long time. Remove the protection film before use.

使用 LCD 增强器 (◪)

反差增强，在LCD显示屏上得到清晰明亮的图像。该作用也被运用于户外的白天。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启电源。
2. 按下 **LCD 增强器** (◪) 按钮。
   - 屏幕上显示 (◪) 指示图标。
3. 退出 LCD 增强,再次按下 **LCD 增强器** (◪) 按钮。

使用 LCD 增强功能并不影响录制的图像质量。

使用 LCD 显示屏

调整 LCD 显示屏

1. 呈90˚打开LCD显示屏。
2. 转动到最佳角度进行录制或者播放。

警告

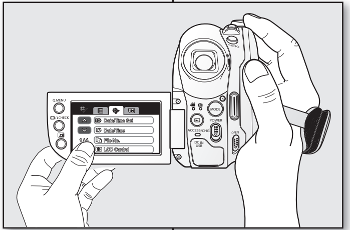
不要握着LCD显示屏举起DVD摄像机。

- 转动一周会导致内部连接 LCD 显示屏和 DVD 摄像机之间的铰链损坏。
- 参见第70页，调整LCD显示屏的亮度和颜色。
- 购买时贴在 LCD 屏幕上的 LCD 保护膜或很长一段时间不使用触摸屏都会导致触摸屏功能异常。 请在使用前撕去保护膜。

preparation

Using the touch panel

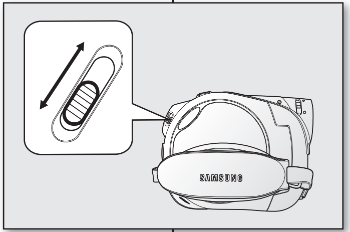
You can play recorded images and set the functions by using the touch panel.
Place your hand on the rear side of the LCD panel to support it. Then, touch the items displayed on the screen.



- Be careful not to press the buttons nearby the LCD panel accidentally while using the touch panel.
- The tabs and indicators that appear on the LCD panel depend on the recording/playback status of your DVD camcorder at the time.
- If the items on the touch panel do not work correctly, adjust the LCD screen using the "**Calibration**" function. ➥page 74

USING THE VIEWFINDER

You can view pictures through the viewfinder to avoid running down the battery, or to see correct images when the picture on the LCD screen is poor.
The viewfinder will work when the LCD screen is closed.



Adjusting the focus

The focus adjustment knob of the viewfinder enables individuals with vision problems to see clearer images.

1. Close the LCD screen.
2. Use the focus adjustment knob of the viewfinder to focus the picture.

Viewing the sun or any strong light source through the viewfinder for a prolonged period may be harmful, or cause temporary impairment.

准备

使用触感控制板

您可以通过使用触感控制板进行播放录制的图像，以及设置一些功能项。
用手在 LCD 控制板的后面支撑，然后再用手指触碰屏幕上显示的选项。

- 请注意当使用触感控制板的时候不要偶然地触碰 LCD 控制板区的按钮。
- 在 LCD 控制板上显示的导航键和指示图标取决于当时您的 DVD 摄像机所处的录制 / 播放状态。
- 如果触感控制板上的项目不能正常使用，请通过“**Calibration**”（**校准**）功能调整 LCD 显示屏。➥ 第 74 页

使用取景器

为减少电池电量的浪费，或当从 LCD 显示屏上查看图像较困难的时候，您能够通过取景器查看图像。
如果关闭了 LCD 屏幕，可使用取景器。

调整聚焦

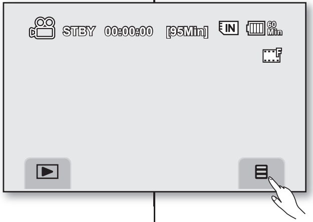
眼睛不好的人可以通过调整取景器的焦距调节旋钮使被摄物体变得清晰。

1. 关闭 LCD 屏幕。
2. 使用取景器的焦距调节旋钮将图像的焦距调节好。

通过取景器注视太阳或者其他强光源时间过长，会有危害发生，或导致损伤。

INITIAL SETTING: OSD LANGUAGE & DATE AND TIME

- Initial setting is available in all operating modes. ➥page 21
- To read the menus or messages in your desired language, set the OSD language.
  To store the date and time during record, set the date/time.
- Set the date and time when using this camcorder for the first time. ➥page 21
  And you can set the date and time also using the setting menu. ➥page 30



Selecting the OSD language

You can select the desired language to display the menu screen and the messages.

1. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
  - The menu will appear.

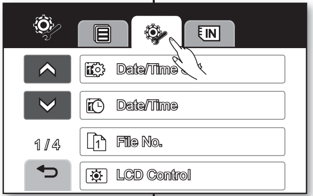
2. Touch the Settings (⚙) tab.
  - The settings menu will appear.

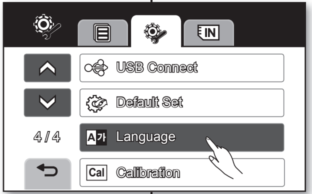
3. Touch the up (⌃) / down (⌄) tab until "**Language**" is displayed.

4. Touch "**Language**", then touch the desired OSD language.

5. To exit, touch the Exit (☒) or Return (↩) tab repeatedly until menu disappears.
  - The OSD language is refreshed in the selected language.

- Even if the battery pack or AC power are removed, the language setting will be preserved.
- "**Language**" options may be changed without prior notice.





初次设置：OSD语言&时钟

- 所有操作模式均支持初次设置。➥ 第 21 页
- 设置 OSD 语言，用您需要的语言阅读菜单和信息。设置时钟，在录制的过程中保留下日期和时间。
  - 第一次使用本摄像机时，请设置时钟。
    ➥ 第 21 页
    您也可以使用设置菜单来设置时钟。
    ➥ 第 30 页

选择 OSD 显示语言

您可以选择您所需要的语言显示菜单和信息。

1. 触摸菜单导航（▤）。
  - 屏幕上显示菜单。
2. 触摸设置导航（⚙）。
  - 屏幕上显示设置菜单。
3. 触摸上（⌃）/下（⌄）导航直到显“**Language**”选项。
4. 触摸“**Language**”然后触摸合适的语言选项。
5. 退出，请触摸退出（☒）或反复触摸返回（↩）导航直到显示菜单。
  - OSD 语言被刷新为所选的语言。

- 即使取出电池组或拔掉电源适配器，语言设置也会被保存。
- “**Language**” 选项也许改变，恕不另行通知。

Setting the date and time

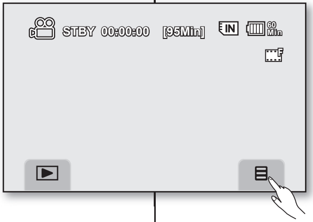
Set the date and time when using this DVD camcorder for the first time.
The recording start date/time is recorded on the movie/photo images.

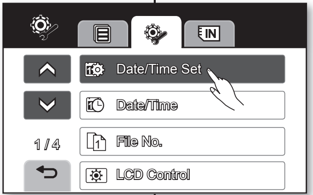
1. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
   - The menu will appear.
2. Touch the Settings (⚙) tab.
   - The settings menu will appear.
3. Touch the up (▲) / down (▼) tab until “**Date/Time Set**” is displayed.
4. Touch “**Date/Time Set**.”
   - The day will be selected.
5. Touch the desired item (day, month, year, hour, minute) and then set values by touching the up (▲) / down (▼) tab.
6. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab to save the date and time.
   - If you touch the Exit (✕) or Return (↩) tab to exit without touching **OK** (OK) tab, the date and time are not changed.

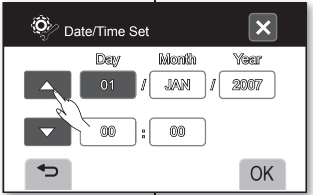
- This DVD camcorder incorporates a built-in rechargeable battery to store the date and time in memory. If this built-in lithium battery is exhausted, the date and time will be reset as “**01/JAN/2007 00:00.**” To prevent this, connect the AC power adaptor to DVD camcorder every 6 months and leave it to charge for at least 24 hours with the DVD camcorder turned off: The built-in lithium battery will be charged.
- You can set the year up to 2040.
- The date and time do not appear during recording, but they are automatically recorded on the storage media, and can be displayed when you turn the date and time display on.

Turning the date and time display on/off

To switch the date and time display on or off, access the menu and change the date/time mode. ➥page 69







设置时钟

当您第一次使用本摄像机时请设置时钟。
录制的影音 / 照片图像上被记录上日期 / 时间。

1. 触摸菜单导航 (▤)。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
2. 触摸设置导航 (⚙)。
   - 屏幕上显示设置菜单。
3. 触摸上 (▲) / 下 (▼) 导航直到显示 “**Date/Time Set**” (**时钟设置**)。
4. 触摸 “**Date/Time Set**” (**时钟设置**)。
   - 将选择日期。
5. 触摸想要调整的项目（日，月，年，小时，分钟）然后触摸上 (▲)/ 下 (▼) 导航设置数值。
6. 触摸 OK 导航 (OK) 保存日期和时间。
   - 如果没有触摸 OK 导航 (OK)，直接触摸退出 (✕) 或返回 (↩) 导航，则日期和时间不会被保存。

- 您的摄像机拥有内置可再充电电池用来在关闭电源后保存日期。如果内置锂电池没有电量，日期和时间便会显示为 “01/JAN/2007 00:00” (01/01/2007 00:00)。
  为了避免出现此事，请每隔 6 个月为 DVD 摄像机充一次电，在关闭电源的情况下，每次充电时间不低于 24 小时：内置锂电池被充满电量。
- 您可以设置的最高年份是 2040。
- 在 录制的过程中不显示日期和时间，但是它们将被自动记录在存储介质上，并且当您打开日期和时间显示功能的时候被显示出来。

打开 / 关闭日期和时间显示

进行切换日期和时间显示开或关，请访问菜单并且更改日期 / 时间显示模式。
➥ 第 69 页

SELECTING THE STORAGE MEDIA

You can record movie and photo images on the desired storage media (built-in memory, a DVD disc or a memory card) so you should select the desired storage media before starting recording or playback. Note that photo images can not be recorded onto a DVD disc. A DVD disc is available only in the movie mode.

Selecting the desired storage

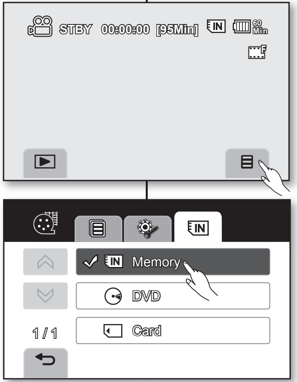
- Using Menu (▤) tab: Touch the Menu (▤) tab → Storage (IN, ◉, ▭) tab → "**Memory**", "**DVD**" or "**Card**."
- Using **Q. MENU** button: Press **Q.MENU** button → Touch "**Storage**" (IN, ◉, ▭) → "**Memory**", "**DVD**" or "**Card**."

When you insert a DVD disc or a memory card, the storage media setup menu may appear. Touch the desired storage tab.

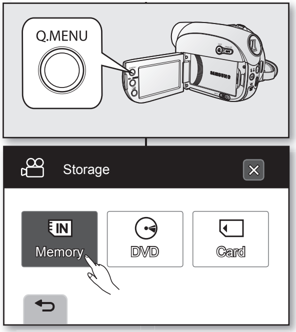
Method 1: Using the built-in memory

- This DVD camcorder has an embedded 4GB memory that can be conveniently used to record or playback movie/photo images.

Never format the built-in memory or memory card using a PC.



<Using Menu (▤) tab>



<Using Q.MENU button>

选择存储介质

您可以将录制的影音和照片图像存储在合适的存储介质（内置存储器，DVD 光盘或存储卡），所以请在开始录制或播放之前选择合适的存储介质。注意照片图像不可以记录在 DVD 光盘。DVD 光盘仅支持在影音模式。

选择合适的存储介质

- 使用菜单（▤）导航：触摸菜单（▤）导航 → 存储器（IN，◉，▭）导航 → "Memory"（**内存**）、"DVD" 或 "Card"（**卡**）。
- 使用 **Q.MENU** 按钮：按 **Q.MENU** 按钮 → 触摸 "Storage"（**存储器**）（IN，◉，▭）→ "Memory"（**内存**）、"DVD" 或 "Card"（**卡**）。

插入 DVD 光盘或存储卡时，会显示存储介质设置菜单。触摸所需的存储器导航。

方法 1：使用内置存储器

- 本 DVD 摄像机备有 4GB 内存，更加方便您录制或播放影音 / 照片图像。

不要使用电脑格式化内置存储器和存储卡。

Method 2: Using a memory card (not supplied)

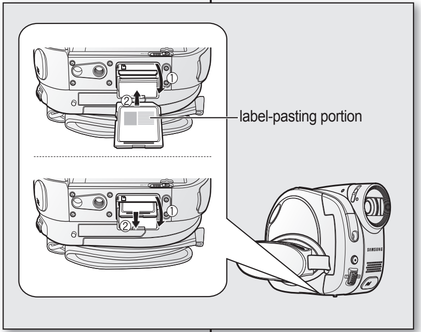
- This DVD camcorder has multi card-slot for access to SDHC (Secure Digital High Capacity) and MMCplus cards.
  - Some cards are not compatible depending on the memory card manufacturer and memory card type.

Inserting a memory card

1. Open the memory card cover.
2. Insert the memory card into the slot until it softly clicks.
   - Make sure that the label-pasting portion is facing up and the camcorder is placed as shown in the figure.
3. Close the memory card cover.

Ejecting a memory card

1. Open the memory card cover.
2. Slightly push the memory card inwards to pop it out.
3. Pull the memory card out of the slot and close the memory card cover.



Selecting a suitable memory card

- **You can use SDHC and MMCplus cards.**
  - You can also use SD cards of 128M~2GB only.
- **MultiMediaCards (MMC) and SD card (4GB) are not supported.**
- **On this DVD camcorder, you can use memory cards of the following capacity: 128MB ~ 8GB**
- **Compatible recording media**
  The following recording media have been guaranteed to work with this DVD camcorder. Others are not guaranteed to work, so buy such products with caution.
  SDHC or SD memory cards: Panasonic, SanDisk, and TOSHIBA
  MMCplus: Transcend
  If other media are used, they may fail to record data correctly, or they may lose data that has already been recorded.
- For movie recording, use a memory card that supports faster write speed(at least 1.25 MB/s).

方法 2：使用存储卡（未提供）

- 该 DVD 摄像机备有 SDHC (Secure Digital High Capacity) 和 MMCplus 存储卡插槽。
  - 根据存储卡的制造商和类型的不同，有些存储卡是不能够使用的。

插入存储卡

1. 打开存储卡舱盖。
2. 将存储卡插入插槽直到轻轻被扣住。
   - 请务必按照图中所示，将粘贴标记的一面朝上然后推入存储卡。
3. 关闭存储卡舱盖。

取出存储卡

1. 打开存储卡舱盖。
2. 轻轻向内推挤存储卡，存储卡弹出。
3. 拉出存储卡并且关闭存储卡舱盖。

选择一个适当的存储卡

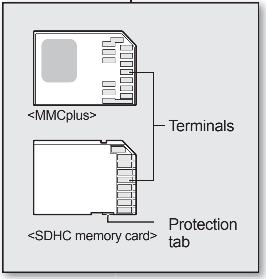
- **您可以使用 SDHC 和 MMCplus 卡。**
  - 您也可以只使用 128M ～ 2GB 的 SD 存储卡。
- **不支持 MultiMediaCards(MMC) 和 SD 卡（4GB）。**
- **本 DVD 摄像机可以使用容量为 128MB ～ 8GB 的存储卡。**
- **兼容的介质**
  列出的介质可以保证本 DVD 摄像机的正常运行。
  其他存储介质不能保证其能够正常运行使用，所以请慎重购买存储介质。
  SDHC 或 SD 存储卡：由 Panasonic，SanDisk，和 TOSHIBA。
  MMCplus 存储卡：由 Transcend。
  如果使用其他存储介质，可能会导致录制的文件丢失或者损坏。
- 建议在录制影音的时候使用写入速度较快的存储卡。(至少 1.25 MB/s)。

SDHC memory card

- SDHC memory card complies with new SD specification Ver.2.00. This latest specification was established by SD card association to realize data capacity over 2GB.
- SDHC memory card supports a mechanical write-protection switch. Setting the switch prevents accidental erasure of files recorded on the SDHC memory card. To enable writing, move the switch up to the direction of terminals. To set write protection, move the switch down.
- SDHC memory cards cannot be used with current SD-enabled host devices.

MMCplus (Multi Media Card plus)

- In the case of MMCplus, they have no protection tab, so please use the protect function in the menu. ➥page 75



<Usable memory cards>

Common cautions for memory card

- Damaged data may not be recovered. It is recommended you make a back-up important recordings separately on your PC's hard disk.
- Turning the power off or removing a memory card during operation such as formatting, deleting, recording, and playback may cause the data loss.
- After you modify the name of a file or folder stored in the memory card using your PC, your camcorder may not recognise the modified file.

Handling a memory card

- It is recommended that you switch off before inserting or removing the memory card to avoid data loss.
- It is not guaranteed that you can use a memory card formatted by other devices. Be sure to format your memory card using this camcorder.
- Memory cards need to be formatted on this camcorder before use.
- If you cannot use a memory card that has been previously used with another device, format it on your DVD camcorder. Note that formatting erases all information on the memory card.
- A memory card has a certain life span. If you cannot record new data, you have to purchase a new memory card.
- Do not bend, drop, or cause a strong impact to your memory card.
- Do not use or store in a place that has a high temperature and humidity or a dusty environment.
- Do not place foreign substances on the memory card terminals. Use a soft dry cloth to clean the terminals if required.
- Do not any additional labels on the memory card.
- Be careful to keep the memory card out of the reach of children who might swallow it.

SDHC 存储卡

- SDHC 存储卡相当于规格为 Ver.2.00 的新 SD 卡。该最新的规格已经由 SD 卡协会证实数据容量在 2GB。
- SDHC 存储卡具备写保护开关。设置 SDHC 存储卡的写保护开关以防止文件被偶然删除。设置为可以擦写，由终端向上移动开关。设置写保护，则向下移动开关。
- SDHC 存储卡无法被使用在当前可以使用 SD 卡的设备上。

MMCplus (Multi Media Card plus) 存储卡

- MMCplus 存储卡没有写保护片,请在菜单选项设置保护功能。➥ 第 75 页

有关存储卡的注意事项

- 损坏的数据不可以恢复。推荐您将重要的数据另外在电脑上进行备份。
- 在譬如格式化，删除，录制以及播放等操作过程中，关闭电源或移动存储卡会导致数据丢失。
- 如果使用电脑修改文件或者文件夹的名称，DVD 摄像机也许不能识别被修改后的文件。

存储卡的操作事宜

- 建议您在插入或取出存储卡之前将电源关闭，以免保存的数据丢失。
- 使用其他设备可能无法格式化存储卡。请务必使用本DVD摄像机对您的存储卡进行格式化。
- 在使用之前，请使用本DVD摄像机对存储卡进行格式化。
- 如果不能使用在其他设备上已经被格式化的存储卡，请使用本DVD摄像机对存储卡进行格式化。注意该格式化操作将会删除存储卡上的所有数据。
- 存储卡具有特定的寿命。如果您长时间使用它，您可能无法录制新的资料。在此情况下，您需要购买新的存储卡。
- 请勿将存储卡弯折，掉落或者使它受到强烈的撞击。
- 请勿在炎热，多尘或者潮湿的环境中使用或储存。
- 切勿让存储卡的终端堆积异物。如有必要，请用干燥的软布来清洁终端。
- 除了标签，不要在标签粘贴处粘贴其他任何东西。
- 请将存储卡放在儿童触及不到的地方，以免被儿童误吞。

before recording

Note on use

- Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.
- We recommend using a memory card case to avoid losing data from moving and static electricity.
- After a period of use, the memory card may become warm. This is normal, not a malfunction.
- Photo image files recorded on a memory card by your DVD camcorder conform to the “DCF (Design rule for Camera File system)” universal standard established by the JEITA (Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association).
- DCF is an integrated image-file format for digital cameras: image files can be used on all digital devices conforming to DCF.

The DVD camcorder supports SDHC and MMCplus memory cards for data storage.
The data storage speed may differ, according to the manufacturer and production system.
- SLC (single-level cell) system: faster write speed is enabled.
- MLC (multi-level cell) system: only lower write speed is supported.

For best results, we recommend using a memory card that supports faster write speed.
Using a lower write speed memory card for recording a movie may cause difficulties with storing the movie on the memory card. You may even lose your movie data during the recording.
In an attempt to preserve any bit of the recorded movie, the DVD camcorder forcibly stores the movie on the memory card and displays a warning: “**Card Error (Low Speed Card).**”
If you are unavoidably using a low speed memory card, lower the recording quality by one level “**Fine**,” “**Normal**.”
You have three quality options to record a movie with the DVD camcorder: “**Super Fine**,” “**Fine**,” “**Normal**.”
However, the higher the quality, the more memory that will be used.

录制之前

注意

- 由于操作错误导致的数据丢失，三星公司概不负责。
- 为了防止由于挪动存储卡以及静电造成的数据丢失，我们建议您使用存储卡盒。
- 使用过一段时间之后，存储卡可能会发热。这是正常现象，不是故障。
- 使用DVD摄像机拍摄的照片图像遵循由JEITA（日本电子技术和信息产业协会)建立的“DCF（相机文件系统设计规则)”通用标准。
- DCF是数码相机的联合图像文件格式：图像文件可以使用在所有符合DCF通用标准的数码设备上。

本DVD摄像机支持使用SDHC和MMCplus存储卡进行数据保存。
根据制造商和生产系统的不同，数据存储速度也许会有所不同。
- SLC（单层式存储单元）系统：可实现较快的写入速度。
- MLC（多层式存储单元）系统：仅支持较慢的写入速度。

为达到最好的效果，我们建议您选用写入速度较快的存储卡。
使用更低写入速度的存储卡保存录制的影音也许会有困难。在录制的过程中可能会丢失一些影音数据。
当试图保存已录制影音的一些字节时，DVD摄像机会强行将影音文件存储在存储卡上，并显示一则警告：“**Card Error（Low Speed Card)”（卡错误（卡速度低））”**
若不得以而使用慢速存储卡，最好将录制质量降低一级“**Fine**”**（清晰）**，“**Normal**”**（标准）**。
本DVD摄像机为您提供三个质量级别进行录制影音：“**Super Fine**”**（高清晰）**”，“**Fine**”**（清晰）**，“**Normal**”**（标准）**。
然而，文件的质量级别越高，占用的存储空间越大。

Method 3: Using a DVD disc

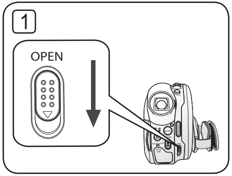
- When inserting a disc or closing the disc cover, do not apply excessive force. It may cause a malfunction.
- You cannot open the disc cover while loading.
- **You can use a new 3 1/2 inch(8cm) DVD-RW, DVD+RW, DVD-R or DVD+R DL (Dual Layer) disc for movie recording. Photos can not be recorded onto a DVD disc. A DVD disc is available only in the movie mode.**

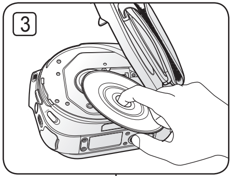
Inserting a disc

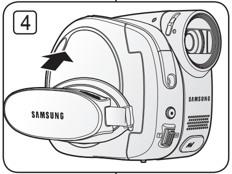
1. Slide the **OPEN** switch in the direction of the arrow.
    - The disc cover will partially open.
2. Gently open the cover the rest of the way by hand.
3. Push the disc into the disc compartment until a click is heard.
    - The recording side of the disc must face the inside of the DVD camcorder.
    - Do not touch the pickup lens.
4. Gently push the disc cover to close it.
    - Once inserted, the disc is recognised and the **ACCESS/CHG** indicator blinks. Do not cut off the power supply during this time. Do not shake nor apply impact. It may cause a malfunction.
    - To select the DVD disc as your recording storage media, touch Menu (▤) tab → Storage (IN, ◉, ▭) tab → "**DVD**."

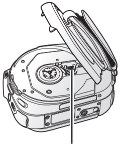
- Move the grip belt so it does not interfere with inserting or ejecting the disc.
- The disc cover can be opened when the device is connected to an AC power adaptor or the battery pack, even if the power is off.
- When you insert a DVD disc in **STBY** mode, the storage media setup menu appears.

Caution
This product utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not open covers and do not look inside the product if interlock mechanism is damaged.
Warning
Be careful not to damage the interlock mechanism.








pickup lens

方法 3：使用 DVD 光盘

- 当插入光盘或关闭光盘舱盖时，不要用力过大。否则会造成损坏。
- 在载入光盘的过程中，不可以打开光盘舱盖。
- **您可以使用新的 3 1/2 英寸(8cm)DVD-RW，DVD+RW，DVD-R 或 DVD+R DL （双层）光盘用来录制影音。DVD 光盘不能记录照片图像。DVD 光盘仅可使用在录制影音模式。**

插入光盘

1. 依照箭头方向推动 **OPEN** 开关。
    - 光盘舱盖被打开。
2. 用手柔和地打开舱盖。
3. 将光盘放入光盘插槽内直到听见一声轻响。
    - 光盘的刻录面必须面向 DVD 摄像机的里面。
    - 不要触摸激光头物镜。
4. 轻轻扣上光盘舱盖。
    - 一旦设备开始识别光盘，**ACCESS/CHG** 指示灯便开始闪烁。在此期间，不要切断电源。不要震动，撞击它，以免造成损坏。
    - 要选择 DVD 光盘作为录制存储介质，请触摸菜单（ ▤ ）导航 → 存储器（IN，◉，▭）导航 → "**DVD**"。

- 移动手带不会影响插入或取出光盘。
- 当交流电源适配器或电池组连接到设备时，即使电源为关闭状态，光盘舱盖也可以打开。
- 当在 **STBY（待机）**模式下插入 DVD 光盘时，屏幕上显示存储介质设置菜单。

注意
本产品使用激光技术。如果您未按本文的规定使用控制、调节或执行操作，则可能会遭受危险的激光辐射。若连锁机制已经损坏，请不要打开舱盖或自行拆卸本产品。
警告
请务必小心不要损坏连锁机制。

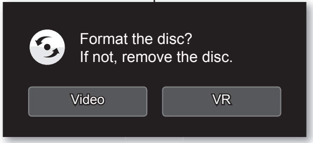
before recording

When using a new disc: formatting a new disc

Formatting may be required if a new disc is inserted.
Recognition of the disc will start.
For a DVD-R/+R DL disc: Formatting will automatically begin.
For a DVD-RW disc: The Format menu is offered. Select the recording format, Video mode or VR mode.
Format the disc in the Disc Management menu when you want to format again. ➥page 86

Differences between Video and VR mode	Video (Video Mode) : If the disc has been Finalised, you will be able to play the disc on most DVD players/recorders/drives.
	VR (VR Mode) : You can edit the disc on a DVD camcorder, but playback is only possible on a DVD recorder that supports VR mode.

- Refer to page 8 for Finalised disc compatibility.


Format the disc?
If not, remove the disc.

<When a DVD-RW disc is formatted.>

For a DVD+RW disc: The Format menu is offered. Formatting makes the recorded disc new and reusable by deleting all the data recorded on the disc.

Removing a disc

1. Slide the **OPEN** switch in the direction of the arrow.
    - The disc cover will partially open.
2. Gently open the cover the rest of the way by hand.
3. Remove the disc.
    - While pushing down the centre portion of the disc spindle, pick up the disc by the edges to remove.
4. Gently push the disc cover to close it.

- The Finalise/Format functions are not available at the low battery level under (▮). Use the AC power adaptor when finalising/formatting a DVD disc.
- You cannot open the disc cover while loading. Wait until disc loading is completed.
- Do not operate the power switch or remove a memory card or a disc while accessing the storage media.Doing so may damage the storage media or the data on storage media.
- You can not proceed with recording when the disc cover is open. An icon and message are shown that recording is impossible with the disc cover open.
- It may take longer to open the cover when using DVD+RW rather than other type of disc. Especially, more than 5 minutes may be required if there are a lot of movie images recorded on the disc.

录制之前

当放入一张新光盘：格式化新光盘

当放入一张新光盘的时候也许需要格式化。
碟片将被重新识别。
对于 DVD-R/+R DL 光盘：格式化将会自动开始。
对于 DVD-RW 光盘：显示格式化菜单。选择录制格式，Video 或 VR 模式。
当您想再次进行格式化的时候，请通过光盘管理器菜单对光盘进行格式化。➥ 第 86 页

Video 和 VR 模式之间的不同	Video（视频模式）：若光盘已经终结，您将可以在多数的 DVD 播放机 / 刻录器上播放该光盘。
	VR（VR 模式）：您可以在 DVD 摄像机上编辑光盘，但是只有在支持 VR 模式的 DVD 录像机上才有可能播放该光盘。

- 有关光盘终结的兼容性信息，请参见第 8 页。

对于 DVD+RW 光盘：显示格式化菜单。格式化光盘将会删除光盘上所有记录的数据。

取出光盘

1. 按照箭头指示方向推动 **OPEN** 开关。
    - 光盘舱盖被打开。
2. 用手柔和地打开舱盖。
3. 取出光盘。
    - 当按下转盘的中间部分时，从边缘取出光盘。
4. 轻推光盘舱盖，关闭。

- 电池电量低 (▮) 时不可使用格式化 / 终结功能。
  当终结 / 格式化 DVD 光盘时请使用交流电源适配器提供电量。
- 当 载入光盘的过程中不要打开光盘舱盖。必须等到光盘载入结束才可以打开光盘舱盖。
- 当访问存储介质的时候不要操作电源开关以及取出存储卡或光盘。
  否则会损坏存储介质或记录在存储介质上的数据信息。
- 当 光盘舱盖打开时，不可以继续进行录制。在光盘舱盖为开启状态下，不可能进行录制操作，屏幕上会出现提示图标和信息
- 使用 DVD+RW 而不是其他类型的光盘时，打开盖子所需的时间可能会稍长一些。具体说来，如果光盘上录制了大量影音图像，则可能需要 5 分钟以上。

Recordable time and number of images

Recordable time for movie images

Storage	DVD+RW/ -RW/-R	DVD+R DL	Built-in memory	Memory card			
Capacity / Movie Quality	1.4GB	2.6GB	4GB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
Super Fine	Approx. 20min	Approx. 35min	Approx. 65min	Approx. 4min	Approx. 8min	Approx. 16min	Approx. 33min
Fine	Approx. 30min	Approx. 53min	Approx. 95min	Approx. 5min	Approx. 12min	Approx. 23min	Approx. 48min
Normal	Approx. 60min	Approx. 106min	Approx. 155min	Approx. 9min	Approx. 19min	Approx. 38min	Approx. 79min

Recordable number of photo images

	Storage	Built-in memory	Memory card			
Photo Resolution	Capacity / Photo Quality	4GB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
1152X864	Super Fine	Approx. 10860	Approx. 690	Approx. 1990	Approx. 2700	Approx. 5580
	Fine	Approx. 13960	Approx. 880	Approx. 1780	Approx. 3470	Approx. 7170
	Normal	Approx. 21720	Approx. 1380	Approx. 2780	Approx. 5410	Approx. 11160
800X600	Super Fine	Approx. 21720	Approx. 1380	Approx. 2780	Approx. 5410	Approx. 11160
	Fine	Approx. 27930	Approx. 1770	Approx. 3570	Approx. 6950	Approx. 14350
	Normal	Approx. 43440	Approx. 2760	Approx. 5560	Approx. 10820	Approx. 22380

Actual formatted capacity may be less as the internal firmware uses a portion of the memory.

可录制的时间和图像数量

可录制影音图像的时间

存储	DVD+RW/ -RW/-R	DVD+R DL	内置存储器	存储卡			
容量 / 影音质量	1.4GB	2.6GB	4GB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
高清晰	约 20 分钟	约 35 分钟	约 65 分钟	约 4 分钟	约 8 分钟	约 16 分钟	约 33 分钟
清晰	约 30 分钟	约 53 分钟	约 95 分钟	约 5 分钟	约 12 分钟	约 23 分钟	约 48 分钟
标准	约 60 分钟	约 106 分钟	约 155 分钟	约 9 分钟	约 19 分钟	约 38 分钟	约 79 分钟

可拍摄的照片图像数量

	存储介质	内置存储器	存储卡			
照片分辨率	容量 / 照片质量	4GB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
1152X864	高清晰	约 10860	约 690	约 1990	约 2700	约 5580
	清晰	约 13960	约 880	约 1780	约 3470	约 7170
	标准	约 21720	约 1380	约 2780	约 5410	约 11160
800X600	高清晰	约 21720	约 1380	约 2780	约 5410	约 11160
	清晰	约 27930	约 1770	约 3570	约 6950	约 14350
	标准	约 43440	约 2760	约 5560	约 10820	约 22380

实际格式化后容量可能会小一些，因为内部固件使用了一小部分存储容量。

before recording

- The above figures are measured under Samsung's standard recording test conditions and may differ depending on actual use.
- The DVD camcorder provides three quality options for movie recordings: "**Super Fine**," "**Fine**" and "**Normal**." The higher the quality setting, the more memory is used.
- The compression rate increases when choosing lower quality settings. The higher the compression rate is, the longer the recording time will be. However, the picture quality will be lower.
- Memory cards of bigger than 8GB in capacity may not work properly.
- The maximum size of a movie (MPEG2) file that can be recorded at one time is 4GB.
- You can store up to 999 movie images on a memory card.
- Movie image files recorded on other equipment are not playable on this DVD camcorder.

To check the remaining memory capacity

Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn off the power, then press the **Display** (|□|) / ***i*CHECK** button. ➥page 26

录制之前

- 以上测试结果产生在三星的标准测试条件下，根据环境或者使用的情况差异可能会有所不同。
- 本 DVD 摄像机录制影音时有三个质量选项：**“Super Fine”（高清晰）**，**“Fine”（清晰）**，**“Normal”（标准）**。设置更高的质量，会占用更多的内存。
- 降低质量压缩率会增加。更高的压缩率是，图片的质量降低，但是录制时间增加。
- 大于 8GB 容量的存储卡不能正常工作。
- 一次录制的影音文件(MPEG2)最大为 4GB。
- 您能够在存储卡中贮存 999 个影音文件。
- 使用其他设备录制的文件可能在本 DVD 摄像机上不被识别。

检查存储卡剩余容量

向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关关闭电源，然后按下屏幕**显示**（|□|）/ ***i*CHECK** 按钮。➥ 第 26 页

recording

Basic procedures to record a movie or photo image are described below and on the following pages.

RECORDING MOVIE IMAGES

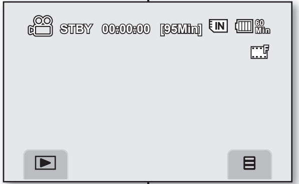
- You can record movie images in the Movie mode only. ➥page 21
- You can record movie images using the remote control. ➥page 13
- This DVD camcorder provides two **Recording start/stop** buttons. One is on the rear side of the camcorder and the other is on the front side of the camcorder. Select the **Recording start/stop** button that works best for you.

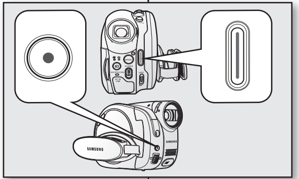
1. Turn the DVD camcorder on.
  - Connect a power source to the DVD camcorder. (A battery pack or an AC power adaptor)
  - Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn DVD camcorder on.
  - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
    - If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.
    - If you want to record on a DVD disc, insert a DVD disc.
    - When you insert a DVD disc or a memory card in **STBY** mode, thestorage media setup menu appears.

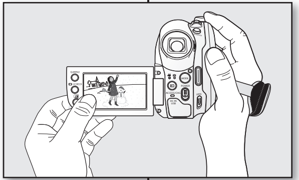
2. Check the subject on the LCD screen. (Lens and LCD)
  - Set the **Lens open/close** switch to open (◎). ➥page 10

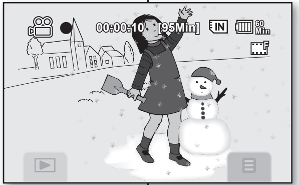
3. Press the **Recording start/stop** button.
  - The recording (●) indicator will display, and recording will start.
  - Press the **Recording start/stop** button again to stop recording.

4. When recording is finished, turn the DVD camcorder off.









录制

向后为您介绍录制影音文件的基本操作步骤。

录制影音文件

- 仅可以在影音模式下录制影音图像。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以使用遥控器进行录制影音图像。➥ 第 13 页
- 本 DVD 摄像机为您提供两个**录制开始 / 停止**按钮。一个在摄像机的背面，另一个在摄像机的前面。根据用途选择适合操作的**录制开始 / 停止**按钮。

1. 开启 DVD 摄像机。
  - 连接电源至 DVD 摄像机。(安装电池组或连接交流电源适配器)
  - 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启 DVD 摄像机。
  - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
    - 如果您想使用存储卡记录文件，请插入存储卡。
    - 如果您想使用 DVD 光盘记录文件，请插入 DVD 光盘。
    - 在**待机**模式下插入 DVD 光盘或存储卡，屏幕上会显示存储介质设置菜单。

2. 通过 LCD 显示屏查看被摄的主题。(镜头和 LCD 显示屏)
  - 将**镜头开 / 关**转换器切换到打开状态 (◎)。➥ 第 10 页

3. 按下**录制开始 / 停止**按钮。
  - 屏幕上显示正在录制的指示图标 (●),并且开始录制。
  - 再次按下**录制开始 / 停止**按钮，停止录影。

4. 完成录制，关闭 DVD 摄像机。

recording

- The recorded movie image size is 720X576.
- Eject the battery pack when you have finished recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
- For on-screen information display, see page 22.
- For approximate recording time, see page 37.
- Sound is recorded from the internal stereo microphone at the front of the DVD camcorder. Take care that this microphone is not blocked.
- Before recording an important movie, make sure to test the recording function by checking if there is any problem with the audio and video recording.
- For various functions available when you record movie images. ➥page 54-68
- Do not operate the power switch or remove a memory card or a disc while accessing the storage media. Doing so may damage the storage media or the data on storage media.
- If you set the storage media to DVD, up to 253 movie images can be created on DVD-R/+RW/+R DL/-RW(Video mode)discs, and up to 999 on DVD-RW(VR mode).
- You cannot proceed with recording when the disc cover is open. An icon and message are shown that recording is impossible with the opened disc cover.
- You cannot use a locked memory card for recording. You will see a message saying recording is disabled due to the lock.
- If you press the **Recording start/stop** button while a menu operation is in process, the product enters to recording pause mode.
- **If you turn the DVD camcorder off while recording, turn it on again with the disc or memory card inserted in it: Repair of the storage media will be executed automatically with a message.** Do not turn off the power or remove the disc or memory card while the DVD camcorder is recovering it. Or it will damage the data or the storage media (disc or memory card) itself. The data recovery completes within a few minutes but sometimes it may take more time. Use the AC power adaptor when recovering data.

录制

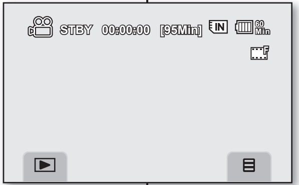
- 录制影音图像的大小为 720X576。
- 为防止电池电量的耗费，建议您在完成录制之后将电池组取出。
- 屏幕上显示信息。请参见第 22 页。
- 录制时间的近似值。请参见第 37 页。
- DVD 摄像机的内置麦克风记录声音。请注意麦克风前面不要有任何遮挡。
- 录制一段重要的影音文件之前，请对录制功能进行测试。确保音频和视频录制没有任何问题。
- 在录制影音文件的时候可使用的功能。➥ 第 54-68 页
- 在访问存储介质的时候不要开关电源或者移动存储卡。那样做会损坏存储卡中的数据或者对存储卡本身造成损坏。
- 如果设置存储介质为 DVD，在 DVD-R/+RW/+R DL/-RW(Video 模式) 光盘上可设置多达 253 个标题场景，在 DVD-RW(VR 模式) 光盘上可创建多达 999 个标题场景。
- 当光盘舱盖为打开状态时无法进行录制。屏幕上显示机盖已打开无法进行录制的图标和提示信息。
- 被写保护的存储卡不能用来录制。您将看到一则由于存储卡被写保护而导致录制失败的提示信息。
- 在操作菜单的过程中如果按下**录制开始 / 停止**按钮，摄像机将会进入到待机模式。
- **如果在录制的过程中关闭 DVD 摄像机，在重新开启已经插入光盘或存储卡的摄像机时，将会出现自动执行恢复存储介质的提示信息。**当执行恢复的期间不要关闭电源，或者取出存储卡和光盘。否则会导致数据或存储介质本身（光盘或存储卡）的损坏。恢复数据需要几分钟或者更长的时间。请在恢复数据的时候使用交流电源适配器。

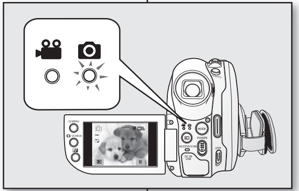
TAKING PHOTO IMAGES

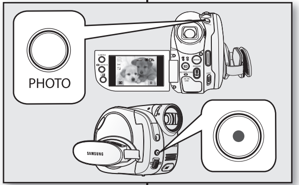
- You can take photo images in Photo mode only. ➥page 21
- The DVD camcorder provides two **PHOTO** buttons. One is on the top and the other is on the front of the camcorder.
- **Taking a photo image is possible on the built-in memory and memory card. DVD discs do not support Photo mode.**

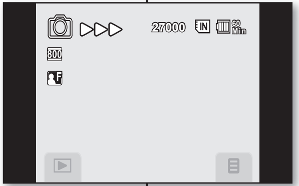
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Photo (📷). ➥page 21
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
     - If you want to record on a memory card, insert the memory card.
     - If you press the **MODE** button in the movie record mode of the disc mode, the system is switched to the photo record mode of built-in memory.
2. Check the subject on the LCD screen. (Lens and LCD)
   - Set the **Lens open/close** switch to open (◎). ➥page 10
3. Press the **PHOTO** button to take the picture.
   - A shutter sound is heard. When the (▷▷▷) indicator disappears, the photo image has been recorded.
   - While saving the photo image on the storage media, you cannot proceed with the next recording.

- The number of photo images that can be stored depends on the quality and size of the image. ➥page 37
- **The photo image is taken only in the 4:3 aspect ratio as shown in the bottom illustration.**
- Audio will not be recorded with the photo image on the storage media.
- The memory cards that can be used in this DVD camcorder are SDHC and MMCplus.
- Please check the protection tab setting on your memory card before recording. You may not be able to record when it is locked (SDHC memory card only).
- If focusing is difficult, use the manual focus function. ➥page 62
- Do not operate the **POWER** switch or remove the memory card while accessing the storage media. It may damage the storage media or data.
- Photo images are actually wider than what appears on the LCD screen.
- If you press the **Record/Photo** button on the front side or **PHOTO** button while a menu operation is in process, the product returns to the **STBY** mode.









拍摄照片

- 仅可以在拍照模式下拍摄照片图像。➥ 第21页
- 本DVD摄像机为您提供两个PHOTO按钮。一个在摄像机的顶端，另一个在摄像机摄像机的前面。
- **可以将拍摄的照片图像记录在内置存储器和存储卡。DVD光盘不支持拍照。**

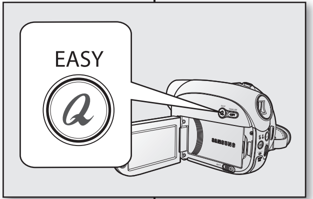
1. 向下滑动POWER电源开关，打开电源并且按下MODE模式按钮设置到拍照模式（📷）。➥ 第21页
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第31页
     - 如果您想使用存储卡记录文件，请插入存储卡。
     - 如果在光盘模式的影音录制模式下按MODE按钮，系统就会切换到内置存储器的拍照模式。
2. 通过LCD显示屏查看被摄的主题。（镜头和LCD显示屏）
   - 将**镜头开／关**转换器切换到打开状态（◎）。➥ 第10页
3. 按下PHOTO按钮进行拍照。
   - 可以听到一声快门音。当屏幕上显示指示图标（▷▷▷）时，照片图像便已经被拍摄下来。
   - 当 保存照片图像至存储介质，在进行保存的过程中无法继续拍摄下一张照片。

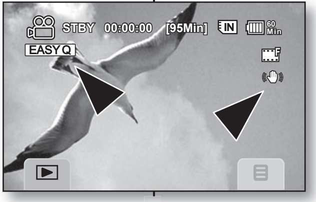
- 可被储存的照片图像的数量取决于照片图像的质 量 和 大小。➥ 第37页
- **依照正确的图示，仅可在4:3高宽比下拍摄照片图像。**
- 存储介质上，照片文件不会记录下声音。
- 本DVD摄像机可使用的存储卡为SDHC和MMCplus存储卡。
- 在录制之前请检查存储卡的写保护片设置，当写保护片锁上时，不能拍摄（仅为SDHC存储卡）。
- 如果聚焦困难，请使用手动聚焦功能。➥ 第62页
- 在访问存储介质的过程中，请不要操作POWER电源开关或移除存储卡。以免造成存储卡本身或保存在卡上的数据损坏。
- 实际的照片图像比LCD显示屏上的照片图像更宽。
- 如果正在操作菜单时按下前端的**录制／照片**按钮或按PHOTO按钮，产品就会返回到**待机**模式。

RECORDING WITH EASE FOR BEGINNERS (EASY Q MODE)

- The EASY Q function is only available with the Movie mode. ➥page 21
- With the EASY Q function, most of the DVD camcorder settings are automatically adjusted, which relieves you of detailed adjustments.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power.
   - The Movie (🎥) mode screen is displayed. (When set to other operating mode, press the **MODE** button to set Movie (🎥).)
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31 (If you want to record on a memory card or a disc, insert a memory card or a disc.)
2. Press the **EASY Q** button.
   - When you press the **EASY Q** button, Most functions become off and the following functions are set "**Auto**."
   - The (EASY Q) and Anti-Shake(HIS) (✋) indicators appear on the screen at the same time.
3. To record movie images, press the **Recording start/stop** button.





<Movie record mode>

To cancel the EASY Q mode

Press the **EASY Q** button once again.

- The (EASY Q) and Anti-Shake(HIS) (✋) indicators disappears from the screen.
- Almost all the settings will return to the settings that were set prior to activating EASY Q mode.

- **Unavailable buttons during EASY Q operation.**
  The following controls are unavailable because the items are automatically set. The corresponding message ("**Release the EASY Q**") may appear if unavailable operations are attempted.
  - Menu (▤) tab / etc.
  - **"Scene Mode(AE)," "White Balance," "Exposure," "Anti-Shake(HIS)," "Digital Effect," "Focus," "Shutter," "Back Light," "C. Nite"** etc.
- Cancel EASY Q function if you want to add any effect or settings to the images.
- The EASY Q mode settings are released when the DVD camcorder is turned off.

方便初学者录制 (EASY Q 模式)

- EASY Q 功能仅可在影音模式使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 使用 EASY Q 功能，DVD 摄像机的大多数拍摄设定都自动被调节，这将让您免去繁琐的调节步骤。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源。
   - 屏幕上显示影音模式 (🎥)。(如果当前为其他的操作模式，请按 **MODE** 模式按钮选择影音模式 (🎥)。)
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页 (如果您想使用存储卡或光盘记录文件，请插入存储卡或光盘。)
2. 按下 **EASY Q** 按钮。
   - 当您按 **EASY Q** 按钮，多数功能将被关闭并且列出的功能将被设置为 "**Auto**" (**自动**)。
   - 同时，屏幕上显示 (EASY Q) 和防震动 (✋) 指示图标。
3. 录制影音图像，按下**录制开始 / 停止**按钮。

取消EASY Q模式

再次按下 **EASY Q** 按钮。

- 屏幕上 EASY Q(EASY Q) 和防震动 (✋) 指示图标消失。
- 几乎所有的设置将返回到使用 EASY.Q 模式之前的设定。

- **在使用 EASY Q 操作时，不可使用的按钮。**
  下列控件不可用，因为这些项目是自动设置的。
  如果尝试不可用的操作，可能会出现相应的消息 ("**Release the Easy Q**" (**松开 EASY.Q**))
  - 菜单导航 (▤)/ 等等。
  - **"场景模式 (AE)," "白平衡," "曝光," "防震动 (HIS)," "数字效果," "聚焦," "快门," "背光," "C. Nite"** 等等
- 如果您想要为图像增加任何效果或设置，请取消 EASY Q 功能。
- DVD 摄像机关闭后，EASY.Q 模式设置将会取消。

CAPTURING STILL IMAGES DURING MOVIE IMAGE PLAYBACK

- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- If you press the **PHOTO** button or **Record/Photo** button on the front during playback, it stops playing and saves one image of the current movie scene that is paused.

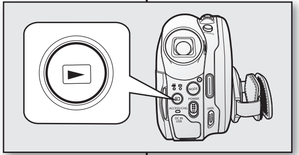
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play mode** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31 (If you want to record on a memory card or a disc, insert the memory card or a disc.)
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.

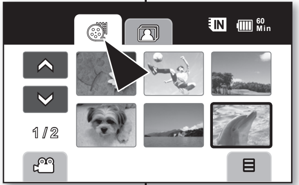
2. Touch the Movie (🎞) tab.
   - To change the current thumbnail page, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab.

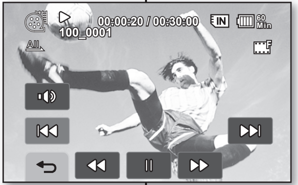
3. Touch the movie image you want. Movies will play continuously starting from the selected movie to the last one.

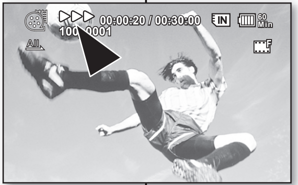
4. Press the **PHOTO** button or **Record/Photo** button on the front.
   - The still image is recorded on the storage media.
   - A shutter sound is heard. When the (▷▷▷) indicator disappears, the photo image has been recorded.
   - When saving the still image, the playback screen is paused.

- The still images captured from the movie images to the storage media are saved in 800x600 format.
- If you capture movies recorded on the built-in memory or a DVD disc, the captured still images are saved onto the built-in memory. And if you capture movies recorded on the memory card, the captured still images are saved onto the memory card.









播放影音图像过程中捕捉静态图像

- 此功能仅可以在播放模式下使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 如果在播放期间按下 PHOTO 按钮或摄像机前面的**录制 / 拍照**按钮，图像将会停止播放并且保存这个当前停留的影音画面。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源并且按下**播放**按钮（▷）设置到播放模式。
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页（如果您想使用存储卡或光盘记录文件，请插入存储卡或光盘。）
   - 屏幕上显示索引画面。

2. 触摸影音导航（🎞）。
   - 触摸上（∧）或下（∨）导航，切换当前的索引图页面。

3. 触摸您想要播放的影音图像。被选择的文件自动全屏播放。

4. 按下 PHOTO 按钮或摄像机前面的**录制 / 拍照**按钮。
   - 静态图像被记录在存储介质。
   - 可以听到一声快门音。当屏幕上显示指示图标（▷▷▷）时，照片图像便已经被记录下来。
   - 保存静态图像的过程中，暂停播放。

- 从影音图像捕捉的静态图像以 800x600 格式存储。
- 如果捕捉的影音被记录在内置存储器或 DVD 光盘，那么被捕捉的静态图像仍然被保存在内置存储器上。并且如果您捕捉的影音记录在存储卡上，那么被捕捉的静态图像仍然被保存在存储卡上。

ZOOMING

Use the zoom function for close-up or wide-angle recording. This DVD camcorder allows you to record using optical 26x power zoom and 1200x digital zoom.

- The DVD camcorder provides two zoom levers. One is on the top side and the other is on the front side of the camcorder. Select the **Zoom** lever that works best for you.

To zoom in

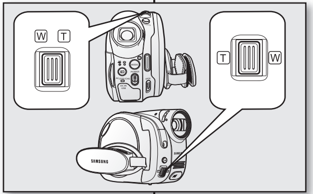
Slide the zoom lever towards **T** (telephoto).

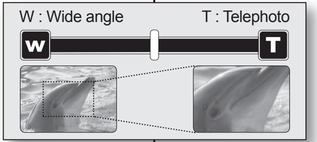
To zoom out

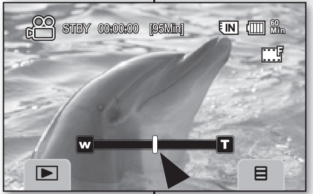
Slide the zoom lever towards **W** (wide-angle).

- The farther you slide the zoom lever, the quicker the zoom action.
- Zoom magnification over 26x is done through digital image processing, and is, therefore, called digital zoom. Digital zooming is possible up to 1200x.
  Set “**Digital Zoom**” to “**On**.” ➥page 67
  You can set the digital zoom up to 1200x in movie mode.

- Be sure to keep your finger on the Zoom lever. If you move your finger off the zoom lever, the operation sound of the Zoom lever may be also recorded.
- The minimum possible distance between camcorder and subject while maintaining sharp focus is about 1 cm (about 0.39 inch) for wide angle and 50 cm (about 19.68 inch) for telephoto.
- Focussing may become unstable during zooming. In the case, set the zoom before recording and lock the focus by using the manual focus (➥page 62), then zoom in or out during recording.
- Optical zoom preserves the movie quality, but during digital zoom the image quality may suffer.







变焦

您可以通过变焦功能使用特写或广角进行录制。
本 DVD 摄像机为您提供 26x 光学变焦和 1200x 数字变焦进行录制。

- 本 DVD 摄像机为您提供两个变焦控制杆。一个在摄像机的顶端一个在摄像机的前面。根据用途选择适合操作的**变焦**控制杆。

推近

将变焦控制杆滑向 T 端（远距）。

拉远

将变焦控制杆滑向 W 端（广角）。

- 使用变焦控制杆，更快地进行变焦控制。
- 数字变焦是通过数字图像处理来完成超过 26x 变焦放大率的。数字变焦可达到 1200x。
  设置“**Digital Zoom**”（**数字变焦**）为“**On**”（**开**）。➥第 67 页
  在影音模式下，您可以设置数字变焦最大到 1200x。

- 请务必将手放在变焦控制杆上。如果您推动变焦控制杆，操作的声音有可能就会被记录下来。
- 在摄像机和被摄主题之间存在的极小可能距离是，当广角拍摄时维持锐聚焦大约为 1 cm（大约 0.39 英寸），在远距拍摄时大约为 50cm（大约 19.68 英寸）。
- 在变焦的过程中聚焦也许不会稳定。在这种情况下，建议您在录制和锁定聚焦之前进行手动聚焦（➥第 62 页），然后在录制的过程中进行推近或拉远。
- 光学变焦可以维持影音质量，但是如果使用数字变焦则会对影音文件的质量造成一定的影响。

playback

You can view recorded movie and photo images in the thumbnail index view and play them in various ways.

CHANGING THE PLAYBACK MODE

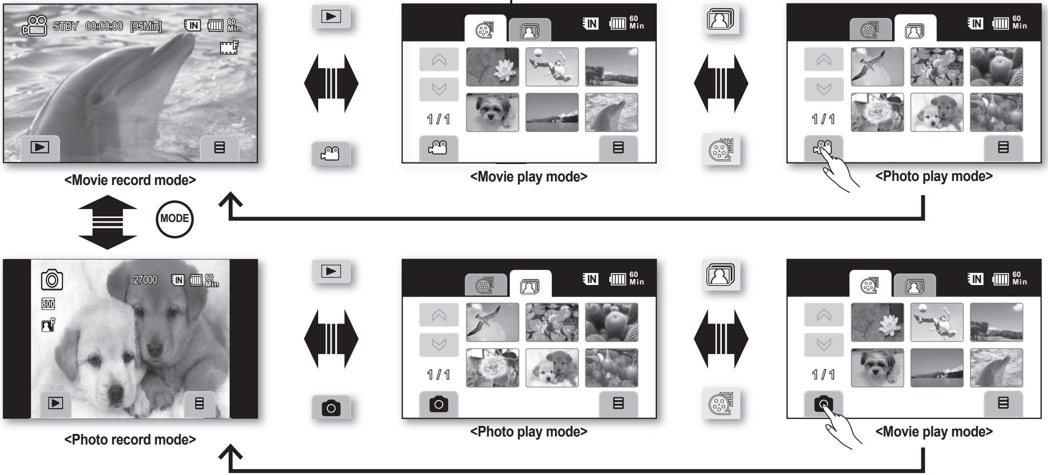
- **You can easily switch between Record mode and Play mode by touching the Play mode (▶) tab.** Touch the Playback (▶) tab on the Movie (🎥) or Photo (📷) mode screen.
- **You can also switch between Record mode and Play mode by using the Play mode (⊳) button.** The recorded movie and photo images are displayed in the thumbnail index view.

播放

您可以通过索引画面查看录制的影音以及照片图像，并且通过各种方式播放它们。

切换到播放模式

- **您可以使用播放导航（ ▶ ）轻松地在录制模式和播放模式之间转换。** 在影音模式（ 🎥 ）或拍照模式（ 📷 ）下触摸播放导航（ ▶ ）。
- **您还可以通过播放按钮（ ⊳ ）在录制模式和播放模式之间转换。** 录制的影音和照片图像以索引图的形式显示。



Photos can not be recorded onto a DVD disc. Therefore, when you press the **MODE** button in movie mode while in use of a DVD disc as the storage media, the storage media switches automatically from DVD disc to built-in memory before entering photo mode .

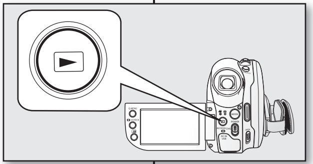
照片文件不能被记录在 DVD 光盘上。所以，当摄像机处于影音模式时，按下 **MODE** 模式按钮转换为照片模式之前，请将存储介质从 DVD 光盘设置为内置存储器。

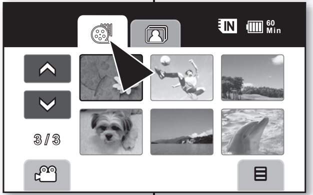
playback

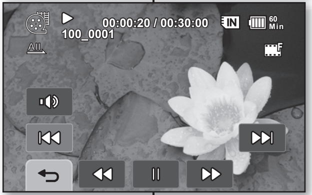
PLAYING MOVIE IMAGES

- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can switch to the Play mode by using the **Play mode** (▷) button. Alternatively, you can switch to the Play mode by touching Playback (▶) tab on the screen in the Movie (🎥) or Photo (📷) mode.
- You can find a desired movie image quickly using thumbnail index views.
- Use the playback-related buttons on the remote control. ➥page 13

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play mode** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
2. Open the LCD screen.
   - Adjust brightness or colour of the LCD screen. ➥page 70
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31 (If you want to play from a memory card or disc, insert a memory card or disc.)
3. Touch the Movie (🎞) tab.
   - The thumbnail index view appears. The thumbnail highlight is on the latest created or played file.
   - To change the current thumbnail page, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab.
4. Touch a desired movie image.
   - The selected file fills the screen and is played automatically.
   - The selected movie image is played according to play option setting. ➥page 69
   - To stop playback, touch the Return (↩) tab.







- The play related tabs disappear on the screen a few seconds after play starts. They reappear when you touch any point on the LCD screen.
- Press **Display** (|☐|) / ***i*CHECK** to toggle the OSD (On Screen Display) function on and off.
- Depending on the amount of data to be played back, it may take some time for the playback images to appear.
- Movies edited on a PC may not be displayed on this DVD camcorder.
- Movies recorded on another camcorder may not be played on this DVD camcorder.

播放

播放影音图像

- 本功能仅可在播放模式下使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以使用**播放**导航（▷）轻松地切换到播放模式。您还可以选择在影音模式（🎥）或拍照模式（📷）下触摸屏幕上的播放导航（▶）切换到播放模式。
- 您可以从索引画面中快速地找到合适的影音图像。
- 您还可以使用遥控器上与播放相关的按钮进行操作。➥ 第 13 页

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源，然后按下**播放**按钮（▷）设置到播放模式。
2. 打开 LCD 显示屏。
   - 调整 LCD 显示的亮度和颜色。➥ 第 70 页
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页（如果您想要使用存储卡或 DVD 光盘记录文件，请插入存储卡或 DVD 光盘）
3. 触摸影音导航（🎞）。
   - 屏幕上显示索引画面。高亮显示最后一个被创建的文件或播放的文件。
   - 触摸上（∧）或下（∨）导航，切换当前的索引图页面。
4. 触摸选择想要观看的影音文件。
   - 被选择的文件自动全屏播放。
   - 根据播放选项设置播放所选的影音图像。➥ 第 69 页
   - 停止播放并且返回索引画面，触摸返回导航（↩）。

- 播放开始几秒钟之后，屏幕上与播放有关的导航键消失。当您触摸 LCD 显示屏上任意点时，导航便会再次显示。
- 按下屏幕**显示**（|☐|）/ *i*CHECK 按钮打开或者关闭 OSD（屏幕显示）功能。
- 根据播放文件的总数，也许会需要一段反应时间屏幕上才会开始播放。
- 在电脑上编辑的影音文件在本 DVD 摄像机上也许不会正常显示。
- 在本 DVD 摄像机上不能播放使用其它摄像机录制的影音文件。

Adjusting the volume

- Touch the Volume (🔊) tab on the LCD screen.
- You can control the volume by using decrease (🔈−) or increase (🔈+) tab on the LCD screen.
- You can hear the recorded sound from the built-in speaker.
- The level can be adjusted anywhere between 0 and 19.

If you close the LCD screen while playing, you will not hear the sound from the speaker.

Various playback operations

Playback / Pause / Stop

- Playback and Pause functions alternate when you touch Playback (▷) tab/Pause (⏸) tab during playback. Touch the Return (↩) tab to stop playback.
- The play related tabs reappear by touching any point on the LCD screen during playback. Touch the play related tabs to pause or resume playback.
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control (⏯/⏹).

Search playback

- During playback, each touch of Reverse search (◁◁) / Forward search (▷▷) tab increases the play speed.
  - RPS (Reverse Playback Search) rate: x2 → x16 → x2
  - FPS (Forward Playback Search) rate: x2 → x16 → x2
- To resume normal playback, touch Playback (▷) tab.
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control (⏪/⏩).

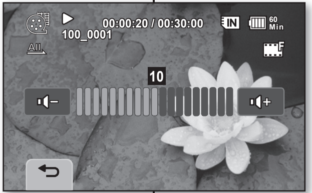
Skip playback

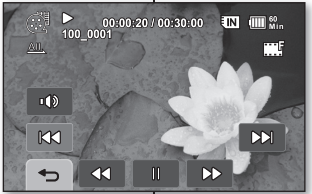
- Touch Reverse skip (⏮) / Forward skip (⏭) tab during playback.

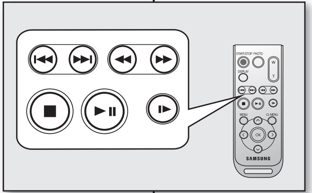
  When playing a storage media, if you touch Forward skip (⏭) tab, it moves to the next movie.

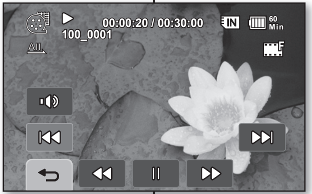
  If you touch Reverse skip (⏮) tab, it moves to the beginning of the movie.

  If you touch Reverse skip (⏮) tab within 3 seconds from the start of a movie, it moves to the beginning of the previous movie.
- You can do the same operation by using the remote control (⏮/⏭).









调节音量

- 触摸 LCD 显示屏上的音量导航 (🔊)。
- 您可以使用 LCD 显示屏上的减小音量 (🔈−) 或增大音量 (🔈+) 导航键控制音量。
- 您可以通过内置扬声器听到录制的声音。
- 可以在 0 至 19 的范围内任意调节。

如果在播放的过程中关闭LCD显示屏，您将不会从扬声器听到任何声音

各种播放操作

播放 / 暂停 / 停止

- 在播放的过程中，当您触摸播放 (▷)/ 暂停 (⏸) 导航时会在播放和暂停功能之间转换。触摸返回导航键 (↩) 停止播放。
- 在 播放过程中触摸 LCD 显示屏上的任意点，与播放有关的导航键就会再次出现在显示屏上。
- 您还可以使用遥控器进行相同的操作。(⏯ / ⏹)

搜索播放

- 在播放过程中，每次触摸向后搜索 (◁◁)/ 向前搜索 (▷▷) 导航加快播放速度。
  - RPS (后退播放搜索) 速率： x2 → x16 → x2
  - FPS (前进播放搜索) 速率： x2 → x16 → x2
- 恢复到正常播放状态，触摸播放 (▷) 导航。
- 您可以使用遥控器进行相同的操作。(⏪ / ⏩)

跳过播放

- 在播放过程中，触摸向后跳过 (⏮) / 向前跳过 (⏭) 导航。

  当正在播放一个存储介质的文件，如果您触摸向前跳过 (⏭) 导航，将会跳到下一个影音文件。

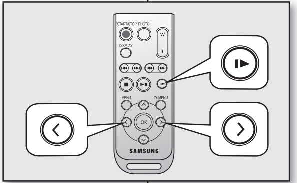
  如果您触摸向后跳过 (⏮) 导航，将跳到当前文件的开始位置。

  在影音文件开始播放的 3 秒钟内，如果您触摸向后跳过 (⏮) 导航，将跳到上一个文件的开始位置。
- 您还可以使用遥控器进行相同的操作。(⏮ / ⏭)

playback

Slow playback

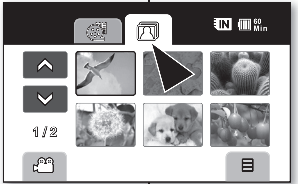
- Whenever touching Reverse slow (◁I) / Forward slow (I▷) tab while paused, you can play the movie forward or reverse at the 1/2x speed.
- To resume normal playback, touch Playback (▷) tab.
- You can play the image forward at the 1/2x speed by using the Slow playback (⊳) button on the remote control.
- When pressing the (‹) or (›) buttons on the remote control during slow playback, it slowly plays back reversely or forward.

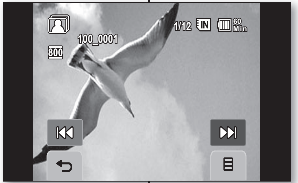


VIEWING PHOTO IMAGES

- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can play back and view photo images recorded on the storage media (built-in memory or memory card).

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play mode** (▷) buttonto set the Play mode.
2. Open the LCD screen.
   - Adjust brightness or colour of the LCD screen. ➥page 70
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
     (If you want to play in the memory card, insert the memory card. DVD discs do not support photo mode on this camcorder.)
3. Touch the Photo (▣) tab.
   - The thumbnail index view appears.
   - To change the current thumbnail page, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab.
4. Touch a desired photo image.
5. Touch the previous image (⏮) / next image (⏭) tab, search for the desired photo image.
   - To view the previous image, touch the previous image (⏮) tab.
   - To view the next image, touch next image (⏭) tab.
   - Place and hold your finger at previous image (⏮) or next image (⏭) tab to search for an image quickly. Actually the image number is changed during search with images not changed.
6. To return to the thumbnail index view, touch the Return (↩) tab.





- All the icons and tabs disappear or appear when you press **Display (|□|) / *i*CHECK** button on the camcorder.
- Loading time may vary depending on the image size.
- Any large-sized image taken with another device will be displayed as a thumbnail image.

播放

慢放

- 暂停播放，触摸向后慢放 (◁I) / 向前慢放 (I▷) 导航将会以 1/2x 的速度向前或向后播放。
- 返回到正常播放，触摸播放导航（▷）
- 您还可以使用遥控器上的慢放（⊳）按键选择用 1/2x 的速度向前慢速播放影音文件。
- 如果在慢速播放期间按遥控器上的（‹）或（›）按钮，则会向后或向前慢速播放。

查看照片图像

- 本功能仅适用于播放模式。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以播放和查看记录在存储介质上的照片图像。(内置存储器或存储卡).

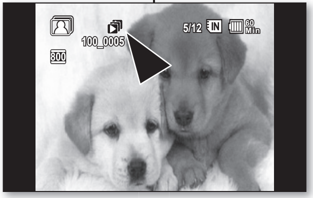
1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关打开电源并且按下**播放**（▷）按钮设置到播放模式。
2. 打开 LCD 显示屏。
   - 调整LCD显示的亮度和颜色。➥第70页
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
     (如果您想播放存储卡内的文件，请插入存储卡。使用本 DVD 摄像机不能用光盘记录照片。)
3. 触摸照片导航（▣）。
   - 屏幕上显示索引画面。
   - 触摸上（∧）或下（∨）导航，切换当前的索引图页面。
4. 触摸想要查看的照片图像。
5. 触摸上一个图像（⏮）/ 下一个图像（⏭）导航，搜索想要查看的照片图像。
   - 触摸上一个图像（⏮）导航，查看上一个图像。
   - 触摸下一个图像（⏭）导航，查看下一个图像。
   - 用手指按住上一个图像（⏮）/ 下一个图像（⏭）导航，更快地搜索想要查看的图像。实际上，在搜索期间，文件编号会更改，而图像不变。
6. 返回到索引画面，触摸返回导航（↩）。

- 按下摄像机上的**显示（|□|）** / ***i*CHECK** 按钮时，所有图标和导航都会消失或显示。
- 根据图像的大小确定需要加载的时间。
- 任何使用其它设备拍摄的大尺寸图像将会以索引画面显示。

To view a slide show

Set the slide show function for continuous display.

1. Touch the Menu (▤) tab in the thumbnail index view or single-image display mode.
   - The menu will appear.
2. Touch "**Slide Show.**"
   - The (⧉) indicator is displayed. The slide show will start from the current image.
   - All images will be played back consecutively for 2~3 seconds each.
   - To stop the slide show, touch any point on the LCD screen.
   - Touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Slide Show**" to start slide show again.


100_0005
5/12
IN
60 Min
800

<Slide Show>

To see next or previous image

Drag your finger from left to right to select the previous image on the LCD screen, reverse to select the next image.
This function is available also in the movie play mode.

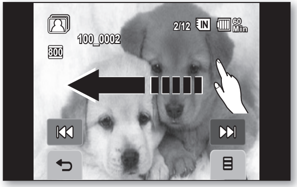
幻灯放映

设置幻灯放映功能进行连续显示。

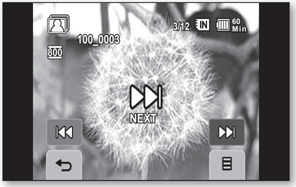
1. 索引画面显示或单画面显示模式下，触摸菜单（ ▤ ）导航。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
2. 触摸“**Slide Show**”（**幻灯片**）。
   - 屏幕上显示指示图标（ ⧉ ）。从当前的图像开始幻灯放映。
   - 间隔2～3秒钟连续播放所有图像。
   - 停止幻灯放映，触摸LCD显示屏上的任意点。
   - 触摸菜单导航（ ▤ ）→“**Slide Show**”（**幻灯片**）重新开始幻灯放映。

查看下一幅或上一幅图像

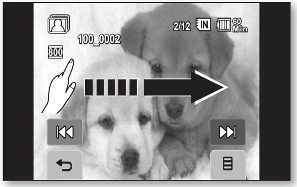
用手指在LCD屏幕上从左向右拖动选择上一个图像，反之则选择下一个图像。
此功能也可在影音播放模式下使用。


100_0002
2/12
IN
60 Min
800

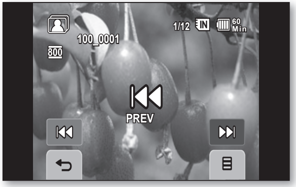
<Present image>


100_0003
3/12
IN
60 Min
800
NEXT

<Next image>


100_0002
2/12
IN
60 Min
800

<Present image>


100_0001
1/12
IN
60 Min
800
PREV

<Previous image>

connection

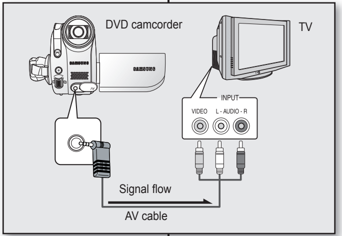
You can view the recorded movie and photo images on a large screen by connecting the DVD camcorder to a TV.

CONNECTING TO A TV

- To play back your recordings, the television must be PAL compatible. ➥page105
- We recommend that you use the AC power adaptor as the power source for the DVD camcorder.

Use the provided AV cable to connect the DVD camcorder to a TV as follows:

1. Connect the end of the AV cable with the single plug to the AV jack of the camcorder.
2. Connect the other end with Video (yellow) and left(white)/ right(red) audio cables to the TV.



- For more information about the connection, refer to the user manual of the connected device.
- Before connecting, make sure that the volume on TV is turned down: forgetting this may cause feedback from the TV speakers.
- Carefully connect the input and output cables to the corresponding connections on the device the DVD camcorder is being used with.

Viewing on TV screen

1. Turn on the TV and set the input selector to the Input connection the DVD camcorder is connected to.
   - This is often referred to as “line”. Refer to the TV instruction manual for how to switch the TV input.
2. Turn the DVD camcorder on.
   - Slide the **POWER** switch downward and press the **Play mode** (▷) button to set the Play mode. ➥page 21
   - Open the LCD screen and set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
   - The image from the DVD camcorder will appear on the TV screen.
3. Perform playback.
   - You can perform playback, recording or make settings in the menu while viewing on your TV screen.

- Adjust the sound volume on TV.
- The remote control is useful when operating the DVD camcorder while viewing an image on TV screen.
- If only a mono audio input is available on the connected device (TV, etc.), use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).
- When a copy-protected movie is played back, no image will appear on TV screen.
- When “TV Display” is set to off, OSD(On-Screen-Display) does not appear on the TV screen.
- Information that the DVD camcorder is recording will appear on the TV screen: Press the **Display (|□|) /** ***i*****CHECK** button to switch the display status. ➥page 26
- Howling may occur when the DVD camcorder is too close to the other devices or the volume is high. Keep the DVD camcorder away from the other connected devices.

连接

您可以将 DVD 摄像机连接至电视机，通过电视机的大屏幕观看录制的影音以及查看照片图像。

与电视机连接

- 必须使用 PAL 制式的电视机播放您录制的影音文件。➥ 第 105 页
- 我们建议您使用交流电源适配器为 DVD 摄像机提供电能。

按照以下方法，使用提供的 AV 电缆将 DVD 摄像机连接至电视机：

1. 将 AV 电缆末端的插头与摄像机的 AV 接口相连。
2. 将 AV 电缆的另一端视频插头（黄色）和左音频插头（白色）/ 右音频插头（红色）与电视机相连。

- 有关连接的更多信息，请参看电视机使用说明书。
- 在连接之前，请务必将电视机音量减小：因为电视机的喇叭会发出很大的噪声。
- 将输入和输出电缆小心连接到与 DVD 摄像机一起使用设备的连接处。

在电视屏幕上查看

1. 打开电视机，然后将输入选择器设置为连接 DVD 摄像机的输入连接处。
   - 这通常称为“线”。请参阅电视机说明书以了解如何切换电视输入。
2. 开启 DVD 摄像机。
   - 将 **POWER** 电源开关向下滑动，然后按下**播放**按钮（▷）设置到播放模式。➥ 第 21 页
   - 打开 LCD 显示屏并且设定到适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
   - 通过 DVD 摄像机查看的图像将出现在电视机屏幕上。
3. 进行播放
   - 您可以在电视机屏幕上查看时进行播放、录制或设置菜单。

- 调节电视机的音量。
- 当通过电视屏幕查看图像时也可以使用遥控器操作 DVD 摄像机。
- 如果在连接的设备（电视等等）上只有单声道音频输入可用，则使用具有白色插孔（音频 L）的音频电缆线。
- 如果播放的文件是被复制保护的影音文件，则电视机屏幕上不会显示任何图像。
- 当“TV Display”（电视显示）设置为关闭时，菜单不会显示在电视机屏幕上。
- DVD 摄像机录制的信息将会出现在电视机屏幕上：按下屏幕**显示（|□|）/ *i*CHECK** 按钮以切换显示状态。➥ 第 26 页
- 如果 DVD 摄像机太靠近其他设备或者音量很高，则可能会发出尖锐的长鸣声。请让 DVD 摄像机与其他连接的设备保持一定的距离。

Image display depending on TV screen ratio

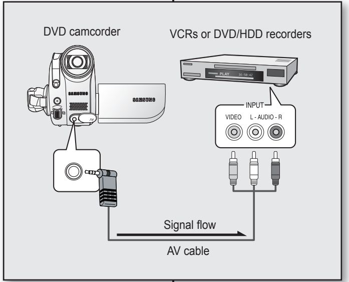
Recording ratio	Wide (16:9) TV	4:3 TV
Images recorded in the 16:9 ratio (16:9 Wide: On) • Movie images		
Photo images recorded in the 4:3 ratio (16:9 Wide: Off) • Movie images • Photo images		

- Refer to page 64 for “16:9 Wide” setting.

Dubbing to VCRs or DVD/HDD recorders

You can dub images played back on this DVD camcorder onto other video devices, such as VCRs or DVD/HDD recorders. Use the provided AV cable to connect the DVD camcorder to another video device as shown in the following figure:

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play mode** (▷) button to set the Play mode. ➥page 21
2. Open the LCD screen.
   - Set the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
3. Touch the recorded (dubbed) movie on the thumbnail view.
4. Press the record button on the connected device.
   - The DVD camcorder will start playback and the recording device will dub it.



- Refer to “Editing chapter” to create a playlist by selecting desired scenes from those recorded on this DVD camcorder. ➥pages 80-84
- Audio is heard from the speaker. If the volume is too high, noise may enter the dubbed image.
- Be sure to use the AC power adaptor to power the DVD camcorder to prevent battery power from shutting off during recording on another video device.

根据不同的电视机屏幕高宽比的图像显示

录制的高宽比	宽屏幕（16:9）电视机	4:3 电视机
以 16:9 高宽比录制图像（16:9 宽屏幕：打开） • 影音图像		
以 4:3 高宽比拍摄照片图像（16:9 宽屏幕：关闭） • 影音图像 • 照片图像		

- 参照第 64 页进行“16:9 宽屏幕”设置。

通过 VCR 或 DVD/HDD 刻录机进行复制。

您可以将在本 DVD 摄像机上播放的图像通过 VCR 或 DVD/HDD 刻录机进行复制。使用 AV 电缆将 DVD 摄像机连接到另外的视频设备上，如下图所示：

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机的电源然后按下**播放**按钮（▷）设置到播放模式。➥ 第 21 页
2. 打开 LCD 显示屏。
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
3. 触摸索引画面上想要进行录制（复制）的影音文件。
4. 按下连接设备上的录制按钮。
   - DVD 摄像机将开始播放，并且录制设备将对播放的图像进行复制。

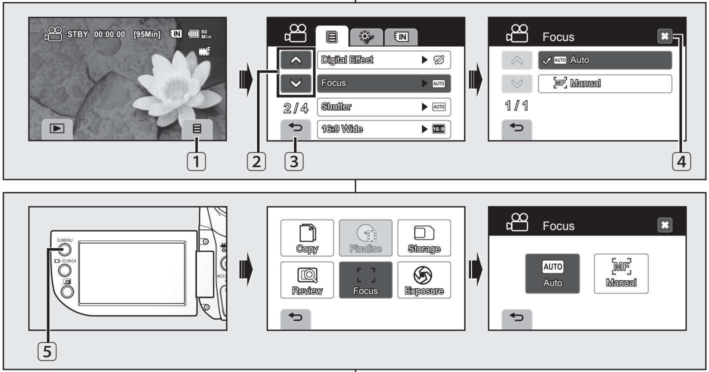
- 请参见“编辑章节”将本 DVD 摄像机录制的影音选择一些喜爱的场景创建一个播放列表。➥ 第 80~84 页
- 可以从扬声器听到声音。如果音量调节得太大，噪音也许会进入复制的图像。
- 请务必使用交流电源适配器从家用交流电源插座为 DVD 摄像机提供电源，以防在其他视频设备上录制时出现电池电源关闭现象。

using the menu items

You can use the DVD camcorder more easily by setting menus related to recording, playback and setting.

HANDLING MENU AND QUICK MENU

- You can change the menu settings to customise your DVD camcorder. Access the desired menu screen by following the steps below and change the various settings.


STBY 00:00:00 [95Min]
Digital Effect
Focus
Shutter
16:9 Wide
2 / 4
Focus
Auto
Manual
1 / 1
1
2
3
4
Q.MENU
Copy
Finalise
Storage
Review
Focus
Exposure
Focus
AUTO
Auto
MF
Manual
5

- Using the touch panel, you can easily make your selection and navigate the menu.

1 Menu (▤) tab: Use it to enter the menu.
2 Up (⌃) / Down (⌄) tab: Use it to change the previous or next page.
3 Return (↩) tab: Use it to move to the previous menu or exit from the menu.
4 Exit (☒) tab: Use it to exit from the menu.
5 **Q.MENU** button: Use it to enter the quick menu. Quick menu provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the Menu (▤) tab.

- Menu cannot be used in EASY Q mode and recording mode.
- Accessible items in menu and quick menu vary depending on the operation mode. For the accessible items, see pages 54-56.

使用菜单选项

您可以通过设置菜单使用更多有关录制，播放和设置的功能。

操作菜单和快捷菜单

- 您可以更改菜单，个性化设置您的 DVD 摄像机。按照如下步骤访问菜单屏幕以及更改各种设置。

- 使用触感控制板，使您更加方便地使用菜单进行选择。

1 菜单导航 (▤)：通过菜单导航进入菜单。
2 上 (⌃)/ 下 (⌄) 导航：通过上下导航更换上一页或下一页。
3 返回导航 (↩)：通过返回导航移动到上一级菜单或者退出菜单。
4 退出 (☒) 导航：通过退出导航离开菜单。
5 **Q.MENU** 按钮：通过 Q.MENU 按钮进入快捷菜单。可以不使用菜单导航 (▤)，利用快捷菜单更加方便地进入一些经常使用的功能菜单。

- 在EASY Q模式下菜单和快捷菜单不能使用。
- 根 据操作模式的变化，菜单选项和快捷菜单选项也会有相应的变化。详细的内容，请参见第 54-56 页。

✪ Follow the instruction below to use each of the menu items listed on this page. For example: setting the Focus

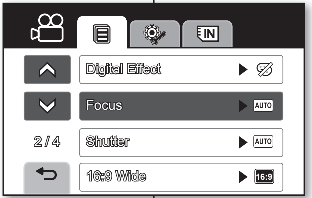
When using the Menu (▤) tab;

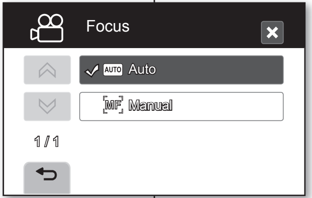
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downward to turn on the power.
   The Movie (🎥) mode screen is displayed. (When set to other operating mode, press the **MODE** button to set Movie (🎥).)
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
3. Touch "**Focus.**"
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab to scroll up or down to the next group of options.
4. Touch the desired option.
   - To change the previous or next page, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab.
5. To exit, touch the Exit (✕) or Return (↩) tab until the menu disappears.

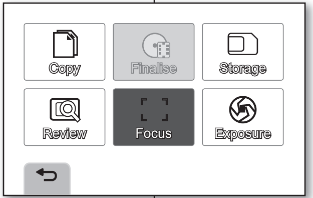
When using the Q.MENU button;

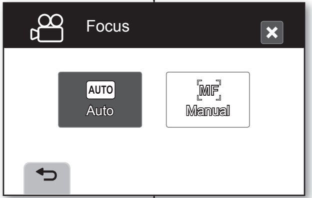
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **MODE** button to set Movie (🎥).
2. Press the **Q.MENU** button to enter the quick menu.
3. Touch "**Focus.**"
4. Touch the desired option.
5. To exit, touch the Exit (✕) or Return (↩) tab until the menu disappears.

- Accessible items in menu vary depending on the operation mode.
- There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using the Menu (▤) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the grey menu items on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of the inoperable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 116









✪ 以下内容为您介绍使用每个菜单项。
例如：设置聚焦

当使用菜单导航 (▤)

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源。
   显示屏为影音模式 (🎥)(当设置为其它模式时，请按下 **MODE** 模式按钮设置为影音 (🎥))。
2. 触摸菜单导航 (▤)。
3. 触摸“**Focus**”(**聚焦**)。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上 (∧) 或下 (∨) 导航向上或向下滚动至下一组选项。
4. 触摸想要的选项。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上 (∧) 或下 (∨) 导航向上或向下滚动至下一组选项。
5. 触摸退出导航 (✕) 或返回导航 (↩) 直到屏幕上不再显示菜单，退出菜单。

当使用 Q.MENU 按钮；

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源然后按下 **MODE** 模式按钮切换到影音模式 (🎥)。
2. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮进入快捷菜单。
3. 触摸“**Focus**”(**焦距**)。
4. 选择想要的选项。
5. 触摸退出导航 (✕) 或返回导航 (↩) 直到屏幕上不再显示菜单，退出菜单。

- 不同的操作模式下提供的菜单选项有所不同。
- 当使用菜单导航 (▤) 或 **Q.MENU** 按钮时，有一些功能不可以同时使用。不能选择的菜单选项在屏幕上显示为灰色。详情请参见故障处理。➥ 第 116 页

using the menu items

MENU ITEMS

- Accessible items in menu vary depending on the operation mode.
- For operation details, see the corresponding page.

Recording menu items (▤)

Operating mode	Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Scene Mode(AE)	●	X	Auto	57
Resolution	X	●	800 x 600	68
White Balance	●	●	Auto	58
Exposure	●	●	Auto	59
Anti-Shake(HIS)	●	X	Off	60
Digital Effect	●	X	Off	61
Focus	●	●	Auto	62
Shutter	●	X	Auto	63
16:9 Wide	●	X	On	64
Quality	●	●	Fine	64
Wind Cut	●	X	Off	65
Back Light	●	●	Off	65
C. Nite	●	X	Off	66
Digital Zoom	●	X	Off	67

● : possible, X : not possible

- Some items will not appear depending on the storage media type.
- There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using the Menu (▤) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the grey menu items on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of the inoperable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 116

使用菜单选项

菜单选项

- 根据操作模式的变化，菜单选项也会有相应的变化。
- 详细的操作细节，请参看对应页的内容。

录制菜单选项（▤）

操作模式	影音（🎥）	照片（📷）	默认参数	页码
Scene Mode(AE) （场景模式(AE)）	●	X	Auto（自动）	57
Resolution （分辨率）	X	●	800 x 600	68
White Balance （白平衡）	●	●	Auto（自动）	58
Exposure （曝光）	●	●	Auto（自动）	59
Anti-Shake(HIS) （防震动(HIS)）	●	X	Off（关闭）	60
Digital Effect （数字效果）	●	X	Off（关闭）	61
Focus （聚焦）	●	●	Auto（自动）	62
Shutter （快门）	●	X	Auto（自动）	63
16:9 Wide (16:9 宽屏幕）	●	X	On（打开）	64
Quality （质量）	●	●	Fine（清晰）	64
Wind Cut （风声消除）	●	X	Off（关闭）	65
Back Light （背光）	●	●	Off（关闭）	65
C. Nite	●	X	Off（关闭）	66
Digital Zoom （数字变焦）	●	X	Off（关闭）	67

● ： 可能，X ： 不可能

- 根据存储介质的类型一些选项不会显示。
- 当使用菜单导航（▤）或 **Q.MENU** 按钮时，有一些功能不可以同时使用。不能选择的菜单选项在屏幕上显示为灰色。详情请参见故障处理。➥第 116 页

Playback menu items (▤)

Operating mode		Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Play Option		●	X	Play All	69
Slide Show		X	●	-	49
Delete		●	●	-	76
Protect		●	●	-	75
Copy (from built-in memory only)	Multi Select to DVD	●	X	-	77
	All to DVD	●	X	-	77
	Multi Select to Card	●	●	-	77
	All to Card	●	●	-	77
Edit	Divide	●	X	-	78
	Combine	●	X	-	79
Print Mark(DPOF) (only memory card)		X	●	-	91

● : possible, X : not possible

Setting menu items (⚙)

Operating mode	Default value	Page
Date/Time Set	-	69
Date/Time	Off	69
File No.	Series	70
LCD Control	Bright 18, Colour 18	70
Disc Manage	-	85-90
Storage Info	-	71
Format	-	71
Beep Sound	On	72
Shutter Sound	On	72
Auto Power Off	5Min	72
Remote	On	72
TV Display	On	73
USB Connect	Mass Storage	73
Default Set	-	73
Language	-	73
Calibration	-	74

播放菜单选项（▤）

操作模式		影音（🎥）	照片（📷）	默认参数	页码
Play Option（播放选项）		●	X	Play All（播放全部）	69
Slide Show（幻灯片）		X	●	–	49
Delete（删除）		●	●	–	76
Protect（保护）		●	●	–	75
Copy (from built-in memory only)（复制（仅限从内置存储器））	Multi Select to DVD（多项选择至 DVD）	●	X	–	77
	All to DVD（全部至 DVD）	●	X	–	77
	Multi Select to Card（多项选择至卡）	●	●	–	77
	All to Card（全部至卡）	●	●	–	77
编辑	Divide（分割）	●	X	–	78
	Combine（合并）	●	X	–	79
Print Mark(DPOF)（打印标识(DPOF)）（仅限存储卡）		X	●	–	91

●：可能，X：不可能

设置菜单选项（⚙）

操作模式	默认参数	页码
Date/Time Set（时钟设置）	–	69
Date/Time（日期 / 时间）	Off（关闭）	69
File No.（文件编号）	Series（连续）	70
LCD Control(LCD 控制）	Bright 18（亮度 18），Colour 18（颜色 18）	70
Disc Manage（光盘管理器）	–	85–90
Storage Info（存储信息）	–	71
Format（格式化）	–	71
Beep Sound（蜂鸣音）	On（打开）	72
Shutter Sound（快门音）	On（打开）	72
Auto Power Off（自动断电）	5Min(5 分钟）	72
Remote（遥控）	On（打开）	72
TV Display（电视显示）	On（打开）	73
USB Connect(USB 连接）	Mass Storage（计算机）	73
Default Set（默认设置）	–	73
Language	–	73
Calibration（校准）	–	74

using the menu items

QUICK MENU ITEMS

- Accessible items in the quick menu vary depending on the operation mode.
- For operation details, see the corresponding page.

Recording menu items

Operating mode	Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default value	Page
Copy	●	●	-	77/84
Finalise/Unfinalise (only DVD)	●	X	-	87-90
Storage	●	●	Memory	31
Review	●	●	-	68
Focus	●	●	Auto	62
Exposure	●	●	Auto	59

● : possible, X : not possible

Playback menu items

Operating mode		Movie (🎥)	Photo (📷)	Default	Page
Copy		●	●	-	77/84
Finalize/Unfinalize (only DVD)		●	X	-	87-90
Storage		●	●	Memory	31
Delete All		●	●	-	76
Edit	Divide	●	X	-	78
	Combine	●	X	-	79
Playlist		●	X	-	80-84

● : possible, X : not possible

- Some items will not appear depending on the storage media type.
- There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously, when using the Menu (▤) tab or **Q.MENU** button. You cannot select the grey menu items on the screen. Refer to the troubleshooting for examples of the inoperable combinations of functions and menu items. ➥page 116

使用菜单选项

快捷菜单选项

- 根据操作模式的变化，快捷菜单选项也会有相应的变化。
- 详细的操作细节，请参看对应页的内容。

录制菜单选项

操作模式	影音（🎥）	照片（📷）	默认参数	页码
Copy（复制）	●	●	-	77/84
Finalise/Unfinalise（终结/取消终结）（仅限 DVD）	●	X	-	87-90
Storage（存储器）	●	●	内存	31
Review（复查）	●	●	-	68
Focus（焦距）	●	●	自动	62
Exposure（曝光）	●	●	自动	59

● ：可能， X ：不可能

播放菜单选项

操作模式		影音(🎥)	照片(📷)	默认参数	页码
Copy（复制）		●	●	-	77/84
Finalise/Unfinalise（终结/取消终结）（仅限 DVD）		●	X	-	87-90
Storage（存储器）		●	●	内存	31
Delete All（全部删除）		●	●	-	76
Edit（编辑）	Divide（分割）	●	X	-	78
	Combine（合并）	●	X	-	79
Playlist（播放列表）		●	X	-	80-84

● ：可能， X ：不可能

- 根据存储介质的类型一些选项不会显示。
- 当使用菜单导航(▤)或**Q.MENU**按钮时，有一些功能不可以同时使用。不能选择的菜单选项在屏幕上显示为灰色。详情请参见故障处理。➥第116页

RECORDING MENU ITEMS (▤)

You can set up the menu items for movie and photo images recording.

Scene Mode(AE)

This DVD camcorder automatically sets the shutter speed and aperture according to thesubject brightness for optimum recording: You can also specify one of six modes depending on conditions, recording environment or purpose of filming.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	- Auto balance between the subject and the background. - To be used in normal conditions. - The shutter speed is automatically adjusted depending on the scene.	**None**
Sports	- For recording people or objects moving quickly. If the Sports mode is used under a fluorescent light, the image may flicker. In this case, use the Auto mode for recording.	🏃
Portrait	- Creates a shallow depth of field so that the person or subject appears against a softened background. - The portrait mode is most effective when used outdoors.	👥
Spotlight	- Prevents overexposure of subject's face, etc., when strong light strikes the subject, as in a wedding or on stage.	👤
Beach/ Snow	- Prevents underexposure of subject's face, etc., in a place where reflection of light is intense, such as at the beach in midsummer or on a ski slope.	⛷
High Speed Shutter	- Reduces blurring when recording rapidly moving subjects such as in golf or tennis.	🏌

- You can check the selected Scene Mode (AE) mode on the on-screen information display. However, nothing will appear in Auto mode.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.
- This function can be set in movie mode only.

录制菜单选项（ ▤ ）

您可以为录制影音以及拍摄照片图像设置菜单选项。

Scene Mode(AE)(场景模式 (AE))

为了达到比较好的拍摄效果，根据被拍摄主题的亮度，本 DVD 摄像机自动设置快门速度和光圈：您也可以根据具体情况，录制的环境或目的选择五种模式中的一种。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Auto （自动）	– 自动在被摄主题和背景之间平衡。 – 在一般情况下使用。 – 根据场景自动调节快门速度。	无
Sports （运动）	– 用来录制人物或快速移动的主题。如果在荧光灯下使用运动模式，图像可能会闪烁。在这种情况下请使用自动模式进行录制。	🏃
Portrait （肖像）	– 用于突出被摄人物或主题模糊背景。 – 适宜在户外使用。	👥
Spotlight （聚光）	– 补偿直接出现在强光下过亮的物体。例如婚礼或者其他场所。	👤
Beach/Snow （沙滩 / 雪地）	– 用于反光很强烈的地方。例如盛夏的海边或者滑雪场。	⛷
High Speed Shutter （高速）	– 用于录制快速移动着的主题，例如在高尔夫球或者网球比赛的时候使用。	🏌

- 您可以通过屏幕显示查看当前的场景模式。但是，场景模式为自动设置时，屏幕上没有相应的指示图标。
- 在EASY Q模式下，此功能将被自动设置为"**Auto**"**(自动)**。
- 此功能只能在影音模式中设置。

using the menu items

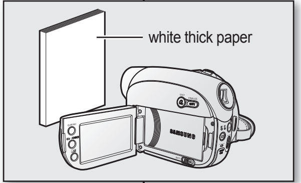
White Balance

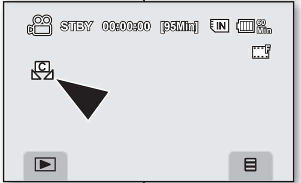
This DVD camcorder automatically adjusts the colour of subject. Change the white balance setting depending on the recording conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	This option is generally used to control the white balance automatically.	**None**
Daylight	This controls the white balance according to the outdoor ambience, especially for close up and when the subject is of one dominant colour.	☼
Cloudy	This option is used when you make a recording in cloudy weather.	☁
Fluorescent	This option is used when you make a recording under white fluorescent lights.	⋇
Tungsten	This option is used when the surroundings are less than 3200K of tungsten lights.	✵
Custom WB	You can manually adjust white balance to match the light source or situation	🄲

Setting white balance manually

1. Touch "**Custom WB**."
   The "🄲 **Set White Balance**" indicator is displayed.
2. Frame a white object such as a piece of white paper so that it fills the screen.
   Use an object that is not transparent.
   - If the object that fills the screen is not focussed, correct the focus using "**Manual Focus**." ➥page 62
3. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab.
   The white balance setting will be applied and indicator (🄲) is displayed.





使用菜单选项

White Balance（白平衡）

本DVD摄像机会自动调整被摄主题的颜色。您可以根据录制条件更改白平衡设置。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Auto（自动）	自动控制白平衡。	**无**
Daylight（日光）	根据室外环境，尤其是接近被摄主题的地方，适当地调整颜色。	☼
Cloudy（阴天）	适合在阴天的条件下使用。	☁
Fluorescent（荧光灯）	适合在荧光灯照明的环境下使用。	⋇
Tungsten（钨丝灯）	适合在达不到钨丝灯 3200K 色温的环境下使用。譬如荧光灯。	✵
Custom WB（自定义白平衡）	您还可以根据光源等情况手动调节白平衡。	🄲

手动设置白平衡：

1. 触摸"**Custom WB**"（**自定义白平衡**）。
   显示指示图标"🄲 **Set White Balance**"（🄲 **设置白平衡**）。
2. 将镜头对准一个白色的物体，譬如白纸，使屏幕上全是白色。
   使用的物体不能是透明的。
   - 如果不能聚焦该物体，请使用"**Manual Focus**"（**手动聚焦**）。➥ 第 62 页
3. 触摸 **OK** 导航键（OK）。
   设置的白平衡被启用，并且显示指示图标（🄲）。

- A subject can be shot under various types of lighting conditions indoors (natural, fluorescent, candlelight, etc.). Because the colour temperature is different depending on the light source, the subject tint will differ depending on the white balance settings. Use this function for a more natural result.
- It is recommended that you specify "**Digital Zoom: Off**" (➥page 67) before setting white balance.
- Do not use a coloured object when setting white balance: The appropriate tint cannot be set.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.
- Reset the white balance if lighting conditions change.
- During normal outdoor recording, setting to auto may provide better results.

Exposure

The DVD camcorder usually adjusts the exposure automatically. You can also manually adjust the exposure depending on the recording conditions.

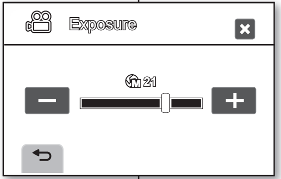
Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	This option automatically adjusts image brightness according to the environmental light conditions.	**None**
Manual	You can adjust the brightness of an image manually. Adjust the brightness when the subject is too bright or too dark.	Ⓜ 21

Setting the exposure manually:

When manually setting the exposure, the default setting appears as the value is automatically adjusted according to the environmental light conditions.

Touch decrease (−) or increase (+) tab to adjust the exposure while viewing the image on the LCD sceen. The adjusted value is applied right after touching (− or +) tab.

- Exposure value can be set between "**0**" and "**29.**"



- 录制一个主题可以在室内各种照明设备的环境下进行。（自然光，荧光灯，钨丝灯等。）。因为在不同光源下的色温有所不同，所以白平衡设置后会有不同的色彩。使用本功能会得到更自然的效果。
- 在设置白平衡之前，请将"**Digital Zoom: Off**"**(数字变焦：调整为关)**。(➥第67页)
- 不能使用带有颜色的物体设置白平衡。否则设置的色彩将会不自然。
- 在EASY Q模式下，此功能将被设置为"**Auto**"**(自动)**。
- 如果照明条件被改变，请重新设置白平衡。
- 一般的户外录制，设置到自动也许会获得更好的效果。

Exposure(曝光)

本 DVD 摄像机通常会自动调节曝光。根据录制的条件，您还可以手动调节曝光。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Auto(自动)	根据照明环境，会自动调节图像亮度。	**无**
Manual(手动)	您可以手动调节图像亮度。当被摄主题过亮或者过暗的时候调整亮度。	Ⓜ21

手动设置曝光：

当手动设置曝光时，根据周围环境的亮度，默认设置的参数会自动显示在屏幕上。

通过 LCD 显示屏查看图像时，触摸减小 (−) 或增大 (+) 导航进行调整曝光。运用 (− 或 +) 导航后确定被调节的参数值。

- 可以设置的曝光参数为从"**0**"至"**29**"。

using the menu items

Manual exposure is recommended in situations listed below:

- When shooting using reverse lighting or when the background is too bright.
- When shooting on a reflective natural background such as at the beach or when skiing.
- When the background is overly dark or the subject is bright.

- If you manually change the exposure value when "**Scene Mode(AE)**" function is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.

Anti-Shake(HIS)

When you use zoom to record a magnified subject image, it will correct fuzziness in the recorded image.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Compensates for unstable images caused by camcorder-shake, particularly at high magnification.	✋

- EASY Q mode automatically sets the "**Anti-Shake(HIS)**" to "**On**."
- When "**Anti-Shake(HIS): On**" is set, there will be a slight difference between the actual movement and the movement on screen.
- Gross camcorder-shake may not be entirely corrected even if "**Anti-Shake(HIS): On**" is set.
  Firmly hold the DVD camcorder with both hands.
- It is recommended that you specify "**Anti-Shake(HIS): Off**" when using the DVD camcorder on a desk or tripod (not supplied).
- When you record pictures with 26x or more magnification and the "**Anti-Shake(HIS)**" is set to "**On**" in dark locations, after-images may stand out. In this case, we recommend using a tripod (not supplied) and turning the "**Anti-Shake(HIS)**" to "**Off**."
- This function can be set in movie mode only.

使用菜单选项

推荐在所列出的条件下使用手动曝光：

- 当使用反向照明设备发射光源或者当背景太明亮的时候。
- 当自然背景反射出强光的时候。譬如在沙滩或是滑雪场。
- 当背景过暗或是被摄主题比较明亮的时候。

- 当在选择了"**Scene Mode(AE)**"(**场景模式(AE)**)时，如果您手动更改曝光参数，手动更改内容会首先被应用。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能将被设置为"**Auto**"(**自动**)。

Anti-Shake(HIS)(防震动(HIS))

当您录制通过变焦扩大了的主题图像，它可以改变录制结果模糊的情况。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	不使用此项功能。	**无**
On(打开)	对摄像机抖动（尤其是在高放大率时）造成的不稳定图像进行补偿。	✋

- EASY Q模式下，"**Anti-Shake(HIS)**"(**防震动(HIS)**)自动设置为"**On**"(**打开**)。
- 当"**Anti-Shake(HIS): On**"(**防震动(HIS): 打开**)，屏幕上移动和相对移动的物体会有轻微的区别。
- 即使设置了"**Anti-Shake(HIS): On**"(**防震动(HIS): 打开**)，可能也不能校正大幅度的摄像机抖动。
  请用双手握紧 DVD 摄像机。
- 当"**Anti-Shake(HIS): Off**"(**防震动(HIS): 关闭**)时，建议您还是使用三脚架（未提供）或者将摄像机放在桌子上使用。
- 当您在昏暗的地方录制影音的时候，运用了26x或是扩大更多倍数并且"**Anti-Shake(HIS): On**"(**防震动(HIS): 打开**)，图像也可能会抖动。在这种情况下，建议您使用三脚架或者将"**Anti-Shake(HIS)**"(**防震动(HIS)**)调节至"**Off**"(**关闭**)"的状态。
- 此功能只能在影音模式中设置。

Digital Effect

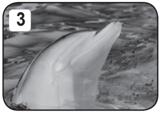
The digital effect enables you to give a creative look to your recording. Select the appropriate digital effect for the type of picture that you wish to record and the effect you wish to create. There are 10 different digital effect options.

	Settings	Contents	On-screen display
	Off	Disables the function.	None
①	Black & White	This mode changes the images to black and white.	BW
②	Sepia	This mode gives the images a reddish brown pigment.	S
③	Negative	This mode reverses the colours, creating a negative image.	N
④	Art	This mode gives the images a coarse effect.	🎨
⑤	Emboss1	This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing).	▢
⑥	Emboss2	This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing) on the surrounding area of an image.	▢
⑦	Mosaic	This mode gives the images a mosaic effect.	▦
⑧	Mirror	This mode cuts the picture in half, using a mirror effect.	◫
⑨	Pastel1	This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to an image.	✎
⑩	Pastel2	This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to the surrounding area of an image.	✎

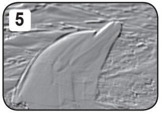
- "**Mirror**" mode is not available in the 16:9 Wide mode. Release 16:9 wide first to set "**Mirror**."
- This function will be set to "**Off**" while EASY Q is in use.
- The **"Mosaic," "Mirror," "Emboss2,"** and **"Pastel2,"** modes are not available while Anti-Shake or Colour Nite is in use.
- Digital Zoom is not available in the **"Mosaic," "Mirror," "Emboss2,"** or **"Pastel2"** mode.
- This function can be set in movie mode only.

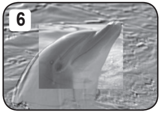
1

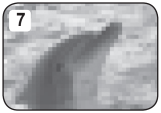
2

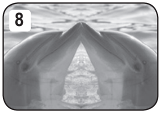
3


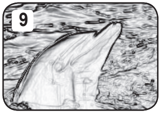
4

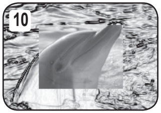
5


6


7


8


9


10


Digital Effect(数字效果)

数字效果为您录制的影音提供创造性的视觉效果。有 10 种不同的数字效果可供选择。

	设置	内容	屏幕显示
	Off(关闭)	不使用此功能。	无
①	Black & White (黑白)	将图像变为黑白的。	BW
②	Sepia (仿旧)	图像以深褐色显示，产生类似旧照片的效果。	S
③	Negative (负像)	将颜色倒置，产生如负像的效果。	N
④	Art(艺术)	为图像增加艺术效果。	🎨
⑤	Emboss1 (浮雕 1)	该模式将创建一个三维效果（浮雕）。	▢
⑥	Emboss2 (浮雕 2)	该模式将在图像的周围区域创建一个三维效果（浮雕）。	▢
⑦	Mosaic (马赛克)	该模式将赋予图像马赛克效果。	▦
⑧	Mirror (镜像)	该模式将会把图像对半剪切，以产生镜像效果。	◫
⑨	Pastel1 (柔和 1)	本模式赋予图像浅淡色素描效果。	✎
⑩	Pastel2 (柔和 2)	本模式将在图像周围区域创赋予浅淡色素描效果。	✎

- 在 16:9 模式下不能使用镜像模式。先取消 16:9 宽屏幕才能设置“Mirror”(镜像)特效。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下,此功能将设置为“Off”(关闭)。
- “Mosaic”(马赛克),“Mirror”(镜像),“Emboss2”(浮雕 2)，或“Pastel”(柔和 2)模式不能在防震动（HIS）或 C.Nite 生效时使用
- 数字变焦不能在“Mosaic”(马赛克),“Mirror”(镜像),“Emboss2”(浮雕 2)，或“Pastel”(柔和 2)模式下使用。
- 此功能只能在影音模式中设置。

using the menu items

Focus

The DVD camcorder usually focusses on a subject automatically (auto focus). When the DVD camcorder is turned on, auto focus will always be set. You can also manually focus a subject depending on the recording conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	In most situations, it is better to use the automatic focus feature, as it enables you to concentrate on the creative side of your recording.	**None**
Manual	Manual focussing may be necessary under certain conditions that make automatic focussing difficult or unreliable.	MF

Focussing manually during recording

This DVD camcorder automatically focusses a subject from close-up to infinity. However, the correct focus may not be obtained depending on the recording condition. In this case, use the manual focus mode.

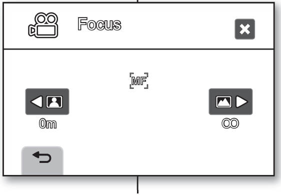
1. Touch "**Focus**" → "**Manual.**"
   - The manual focus adjustment indicator appears.
2. Touch the nearer subject (◁▣) or farther subject (▣▷) tab to adjust the focus, while viewing the subject on the LCD screen.

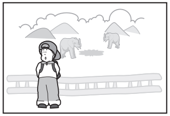
   Focussing on a farther subject

   To focus on a farther subject, touch the farther subject (▣▷).

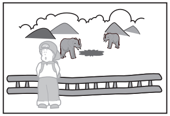
   Focussing on a nearer subject

   To focus on a nearer subject, touch the nearer subject (◁▣).
   - The nearer or farther icon (▣/▣) appears in the centre when focus adjustment reaches the end.
     The adjusted value is applied right after touching the (◁▣ or ▣▷) tab.





<Nearer subject>



<Farther subject>

In the following situations, you may obtain better results by adjusting the focus manually.

- A picture containing several objects, some close to the DVD camcorder, others farther away.
- A person enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.
- Very shiny or glossy surfaces like a car.
- People or objects moving constantly or quickly like an athlete or a crowd.

使用菜单选项

Focus(聚焦)

本DVD摄像机通常会自动聚焦被摄的主题（自动聚焦）。
根据录制的条件，您还可以对被摄主题进行手动聚焦。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Auto(自动)	多数情况下，最好使用自动聚焦，这样能够更好的聚焦在您想要录制的部分。	无
Manual(手动)	在自动聚焦遇到困难的时候，也许您可以选择使用手动聚焦。	MF

录制的过程中手动聚焦

本 DVD 摄像机自动聚焦特写至无限大的被摄主题。然而，根据录制的情况也许不能够正确地聚焦。在这种情况下，建议您使用手动聚焦模式。

1. 触摸"Focus"(聚焦)→ "Manual"(手动)
   - 屏幕上显示手动聚焦调整指示图标。
2. 通过 LCD 显示屏观察被摄主题，触摸较近主题（◁▣）或较远主题（▣▷）导航，调整聚焦。

   聚焦一个较远的主题

   聚焦一个较远的主题，触摸较远主题导航 (▣▷)。

   聚焦一个较近的主题

   聚焦一个较近的主题，触摸较近主题导航 (◁▣)。
   - 当调整聚焦到尽头的时候，较近主题图标或较远主题图标 (▣ / ▣) 会出现在屏幕的中心位置。
     触摸 (◁▣ 或 ▣▷) 导航键调整到应用的参数值。

为了得到更好的效果，建议您在以下情况使用手动聚焦：

- 一个画面内存在很多物体，一些离DVD摄像机较近，一些距离得比较远。
- 人被包围在雾气里或者周围是一片雪。
- 如同汽车一样很亮或者表面非常光滑。
- 犹如运动员或者人群一样经常快速移动。

- “**Focus**” function will alternate between manual focus and auto focus. With auto focus, no indication will appear on the screen.
- If you are inexperienced in the use of DVD camcorders, we recommend that you use auto focus.
- This function will be set to “**Auto**” in the EASY Q mode.

Shutter

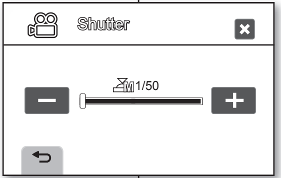
The DVD camcorder automatically sets the shutter speed depending on the subject brightness. You can also manually adjust the shutter speed according to the scene conditions.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Auto	The DVD camcorder automatically sets the appropriate aperture value.	**None**
Manual	Shutter speed can be set to 1/50, 1/120, 1/250, 1/500, 1/1000, 1/2000, 1/4000, or 1/10000.	1/50

Setting the shutter speed manually

You can set the shutter speed manually. A fast shutter speed can freeze the motion of a fast-moving subject and a slow shutter speed can blur the subject to give the impression of motion. The adjusted value is applied right after touching the (− or +) tab.

- Fast shutter speed allows a fast-moving subject to be captured one frame at a time vividly.



Recommended shutter speed when recording

Shutter speed	Conditions
1/50	The shutter speed is fixed at 1/50 second. Black bands that usually appear when shooting a TV screen become narrower.
1/120	The shutter speed is fixed at 1/120 second for indoor sports such as basketball. The flickering that occurs when shooting under a florescent light or mercury-vapor lamp is reduced.
1/250, 1/500, 1/1000	Moving cars, trains or other rapidly moving vehicles such as roller-coasters
1/2000, 1/4000, 1/10000	Outdoor sports such as golf and tennis.

- 您可以交替使用手动 聚焦和自动聚焦。但当使用自动聚焦时，屏幕上不会有相应的指示图标。
- 如果您没有使用 DVD 摄像机的经验，我们建议您使用自动聚焦功能。
- 在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能被设置为“**Auto**”(**自动**)。

Shutter(快门)

根据被摄主题周围的亮度，本 DVD 摄像机自动调节快门速度。您也可以根据场景情况手动调节快门速度。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Auto(自动)	本 DVD 摄像机自动设置适当的光圈值。	**无**
Manual(手动)	快门速度可以设置到 1/50,1/120，1/250，1/500， 1/1000， 1/2000， 1/4000，或 1/10000。	1/50

手动设置快门速度

您可以手动设置快门速度。使用高速的快门速度拍摄一个快速移动的主题会导致画面静止，使用较慢的快门速度会使画面模糊。触摸 (− 或 +) 导航键调整到应用的参数值。

- 可以使用高速的快门速度捕捉快速移动主题的精彩一瞬。

在录制期间建议您使用的快门速度

快门速度	内容
1/50	快门速度固定在1/50秒。当拍摄一个精密的电视屏幕通常显示黑带。
1/120	快门速度固定在1/120秒。室内运动例如篮球。当在强光源下或水银蒸汽灯下进行拍摄时会闪烁。
1/250，1/500，1/1000	移动的汽车，火车以及运动的过山车。
1/2000，1/4000，1/10000	户外运动例如高尔夫球或者网球。

using the menu items

- We recommend using a tripod when recording with a slow shutter speed.
- If you manually change the shutter speed value when "**Scene Mode(AE)**" function is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- The image may not seem smooth when a high shutter speed is set.
- This function will be set to "**Auto**" in the EASY Q mode.
- When recording with a shutter speed of 1/1000 or higher, make sure the sun is not directly shining into the lens.
- The shutter speed can be set in movie mode only.

16:9 Wide

You can record movie image in 16:9 or 4:3 according to the desired aspect ratio. Set the proper aspect ratio as your TV. The 16:9 Wide function works only in movie mode.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Records movie images in aspect ratio 4:3.	-
On	Records movie images in aspect ratio 16:9.	-

- Mirror mode and Digital Zoom are not available in the 16:9 Wide mode.
- A movie image is played in 16:9 aspect ratio in the DVD camcorder. When the movie image recorded in 4:3 aspect ratio is played in the DVD camcorder or 16:9 aspect ratio screen, the displayed picture may appear wider than the actual size.

Quality

You can select the quality of a movie to be recorded. This DVD camcorder can film in the SF (Super Fine), F (Fine) and N (Normal) modes. The Fine mode is set as the factory default.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Super Fine	Records movie images at the super-fine image quality.	SF
Fine	Records images at the fine image quality.	F
Normal	Records images at the normal image quality.	N

使用菜单选项

- 当使用较慢的快门速度进行拍摄时，我们建议您使用三脚架。
- 如果选定了“**Scene Mode(AE)**”**(场景模式 (AE))**功能时，手动改变快门速度，那么手动改变值将首先生效。
- 当设置很高的快门速度时，图像可能会显得不柔和。
- 在EASY Q模式下，此功能设置成“**Auto**”**(自动)**。
- 使用1/1000或更高的快门速度进行摄像时，请确保阳光不会直射镜头。
- 仅可以在影音模式下设置快门速度。

16:9 宽屏幕

根据所需的高宽比,可用16:9或4:3录制影音图像。按照电视规格设置正确的高宽比。16:9宽屏幕功能仅可在影音模式下使用。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	用高宽比 4:3 录制影音图像。	-
On(打开)	用高宽比 16:9 录制影音图像。	-

- 16:9宽屏幕模式下不支持使用镜像功能和数字变焦功能。
- 影音图像在 DVD 摄像机中以 16:9 高宽比播放。当在 DVD 摄像机或 16:9 高宽比屏幕上播放用 4:3 高宽比录制的影音图像时，显示的图片看上去可能会比实际尺寸大一些。

Quality(质量)

您可以选择录制影音文件的质量。本DVD摄像机为您提供三种录制质量,SF(高清晰),F（清晰）和N（标准)。“清晰”模式设置为出厂默认值。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Super Fine(高清晰)	以高清晰图像质量录制影音图像。	SF
Fine(清晰)	以清晰图像质量录制影音图像。	F
Normal(标准)	以标准图像质量录制影音图像。	N

- Recorded files are encoded with Variable Bit Rate (VBR). VBR is an encoding system that automatically adjusts the bit rate according to the recording image.

Wind Cut

You can reduce wind noise when recording sound from the built-in microphone.
If "**Wind Cut: On**" is set, the low-frequency components in the sound picked up by the microphone will be cut off during recording: This makes it easier to hear voices and sound during playback.

- Use the Wind Cut when recording in windy places such as a beach.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	Minimises wind noise or other noise while recording.	[⚑]

- Make sure the "**Wind Cut**" is set to "**Off**" when you want the microphone to be sensitive as possible.
- The Wind Cut function works only during movie recording.
- The Wind Cut function works only with the built-in microphone.

Back Light

When subject is lit from behind, this function will compensate for lighting so that the subject is not too dark.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function.	**None**
On	- Backlight compensation is executed. - Backlight compensation brightens the subject quickly.	☼

- 录制的文件按照可变码率（VBR）编码。VBR 是根据录制图像自动调整比特率的一种内码系统。

Wind Cut（风声消除）

当通过内置麦克风录制声音的时候可以减少风声噪音。
如果“**Wind Cut: On**”（**风声消除：设定为打开**），录制过程中有麦克风传入的低频率噪声将被消除：使得在播放的时候能够更容易地听到录制的声音。

- 在录制环境有风的地方使用风声消除功能，譬如海滩。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off（关闭）	不使用此功能。	**无**
On（打开）	当录制的时候将风声或者其它噪声减到最小。	[⚑]

- 若您欲使麦克风尽可能敏感的时候，请确保“**Wind Cut**”（**风声消除**）被设置为“**Off**”（**关闭**）。
- 风声消除功能仅可在影音录制期间使用。
- 风声消除功能仅能在使用内置麦克风进行录制的时候起作用。

Back Light（背光）

当光源从被摄主题的后面照过来的时候，此功能可以增加被摄主题亮度，以至于被摄主题不会太暗。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off（关闭）	不使用此功能。	**无**
On（打开）	- 启用背光。 - 背光快速使被摄主题亮起来。	☼

using the menu items

Back lighting influences recording when the subject is darker than the background:

- The subject is in front of a window.
- The person to be recorded is wearing white or shiny clothes and is placed against a bright background; the person's face is too dark to distinguish his/her features.
- The subject is outdoors and the background is overcast.
- The light sources are too bright.
- The subject is against a snowy background.

<Back Light off>

This function will be set to "**Off**" in the EASY Q mode.

C. Nite

You can make the subject recorded appear to be in slow motion by controlling the shutter speed, or a brighter image in dark places without a compromise incolours. There is also an LED light that can be used to record in dark locations.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off*	Disables the function.	**None**
1/25	Record brighter image brighter.	1/25 1/25
1/13	Record brighter image even in a dark location.	1/13 1/13
1/13+LED	Record a clear image in a dark location without sacrificing colour with the LED light.	1/13+LED 1/13

CAUTION

- The LED light can become extremely hot. Do not touch it while in operation or soon after turning it off, otherwise serious injury may result.
- Do not place the DVD camcorder into the carrying case immediately after using the LIGHT, since it remains extremely hot for some time.
- Do not use near flammable or explosive materials.

使用菜单选项

<Back Light on>

当被摄主题比背景暗时，从后面照过来的光源会影响录制：

- 被摄主题在窗户前。
- 被摄人物穿着白色或者明亮的衣服并且所处的位置背景光明亮；人物的脸色太暗以致于不能够很好地辨别他/她的容貌。
- 被摄主题在户外并且背景较暗。
- 照明光源过于明亮。
- 以雪地为背景。

在 EASY Q 模式下，此功能设置为“Off”(关闭)。

C. Nite

可以通过控制快门速度来慢速拍摄一个物体，或者是在黑暗环境下得到比较亮的图象而没有色彩损失。在黑暗的环境中也可以使用 LED 照明灯。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)*	不使用此功能。	无
1/25	使录制的图像更加明亮。	1/25 1/25
1/13	在黑暗的环境里录制一个明亮的图像。	1/13 1/13
1/13+LED	在黑暗的环境里配合 LED 照明灯录制一个没有色彩损失的清晰图像。	1/13+LED 1/13

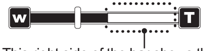
注意

- 照明灯会变得很热。在照明灯使用中或关闭后不要触碰它。以免造成严重的伤害。
- 在刚使用过照明灯后不要立即将 DVD 摄像机放入便携包内，因为照明灯在使用过后的一段时间仍然很热。
- 不要在易燃或易爆材料附近使用本摄像机。

- The LED light enables you to record a subject in dark places.
- The LED light can be used with **C. Nite** function only.
- When using **C. Nite**, the focus adjusts slowly and white dots may appear on the screen, this is not a defect.
- Colour Nite function is not available with the following functions: "**Scene Mode(AE)**," "**Shutter**," "**Exposure**," "**Digital Zoom**," "**Digital Effect** ("**Emboss2**," **Mosaic**," "**Mirror**,"and "**Pastel2**")."
- If Anti-Shake(HIS) is set, **C. Nite** mode will be released.
- The LED light will not turn on or off while you are recording.
- The range of the LED light is limited. (up to 6.6ft (2m))
- C.Nite function is available only in movie mode.

Digital Zoom

You can select the maximum zoom level in case you want to zoom to a level greater than 26X (the default setting) during recording. Zooming more than 26x is achieved digitally, up to 1200x when combined with optical zoom.
Please disable 16:9 Wide mode to use the Digital Zoom function. ➥page 64
The zooming zone appears when you select the zooming level.



This right side of the bar shows the digital zooming factor. The zooming zone appears when you select the zooming level.

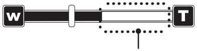
Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Up to 26X zoom is performed optically.	**None**
100x, 200x, 400x, 1200x	Up to 26X zoom is performed optically, and after that, up to 100x (200x, 400x, or 1200x) is performed digitally.	**None**

- The image quality may deteriorate depending on how much you zoom in on the subject.
- Maximum zooming may result in lower image quality.
- Digital Zoom is not available while "**Anti-Shake(HIS)**," "**EASY Q**," "**C. Nite**," "**16:9 Wide**," "**Digital Effect**"("**Emboss2**," **Mosaic**," "**Mirror**,"and "**Pastel2**") is in use.
- Once "**C.Nite**," "**EASY Q**," "**16:9 Wide**," "**Digital Effect**"("**Emboss2**," **Mosaic**," "**Mirror**,"and "**Pastel2**") is selected, Digital Zoom mode will be released. (The Digital Zoom mode will be backed up.)
- Once Anti-Shake(HIS) is selected, Digital Zoom mode will be released.
- This function can be set in movie mode only.

- LED 灯可让您在黑暗的环境中录制物体。
- LED 灯只能与 C.Nite 功能配合使用。
- 使用 C.Nite 时，聚焦调整很慢，屏幕上还可能会出现白点，这不是缺陷。
- C.Nite 功能不能与以下功能配合使用：**"Scene Mode(AE)"（场景模式(AE))、"Shutter"（快门）、"Exposure"（曝光）、"Digital Zoom"（数字变焦）、"Digital Effect"(数字效果)("Emboss2"(浮雕 2)、"Mosaic"（马赛克）、"Mirror"（镜像）和 "Pastel2"（柔和 2))**。
- 防震动 (HIS) 功能一旦被设置，**C.Nite** 功能将被取消。
- 在录制过程中，将不能打开或关闭 LED 灯。
- LED 灯的光照范围有限。(最远 6.6ft（2 米))
- 彩色夜景功能只能在影音模式下使用。

Digital Zoom(数字变焦)

在录制的过程中，如果预得到大于 26x（默认设置）的变焦值，您可以通过变焦控制杆选择更大的变焦。当与光学变焦配合使用时，可达到 1200x 的变焦值。
请禁用 16:9 宽屏幕模式来使用此功能。 ➥ 第 64 页
当您使用变焦控制杆时变焦指示条便会出现。



指示条的右侧即为数字变焦的区域。当使用变焦控制杆时变焦指示条便会出现。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	仅使用 26X 的光学变焦。	**无**
100x，200x，400x，1200x	不仅使用 26X 的光学变焦，在此之外，还可以使用达到 100x(200x，400x，或 1200x) 的数字变焦。	**无**

- 根据您对被摄主题放大的倍数，图像质量也许会有所下降。
- 最大变焦也许会降低图像质量。
- 当使用 **"Anti-Shake(HIS)"（防震动（HIS）），"EASY.Q，"C.Nite，"16:9 Wide"（16:9 宽屏幕），"Emboss2"（浮雕 2)、"Mosaic"（马赛克）、"Mirror"（镜像）和 "Pastel2"（柔和 2)** 功能时，不能使用数字变焦功能。
- **"C.Nite"，"EASY.Q"，"16:9 Wide"(16:9 宽屏幕)，"Mosaic"(马赛克)，"Mirror"（镜像），"Emboss2"（浮雕 2)，或 "Pastel2"（柔和 2)** 一但被设置，数字变焦将被取消。(数字变焦模式将被备份。)
- 防震动（HIS）一旦被设置，数字变焦模式将被取消。
- 此功能只能在影音模式中设置。

using the menu items

Resolution

You can select the resolution of photo images to record.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
1152x864	Select to record at high-resolution.	1152
800x600	Select to record at medium-resolution.	800

- Regarding detailed image capacity, see page 37.
- For photo development, the higher the resolution, the finer the image quality.
- The number of recordable images varies depending on the recording environment.
- Photo images that are recorded at 1152X864 on your DVD camcorder may not play back properly on other digital devices that do not support this photo size.
- High-resolution images use more memory than lower-resolution images. Therefore, the higher the resolution selected, the less memory will be available to take photos.
- This function can be set in photo mode only.

Quality

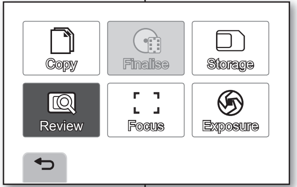
You can select the quality of a photo image to be recorded.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Super Fine	Records photo images at the super-fine image quality.	SF
Fine	Records photo images at the fine image quality.	F
Normal	Records photo images at the normal image quality.	N

- Number of Images that can be stored on a memory card or built-in memory, see page 37.
- The above approximate figures are based on number of images under normal recording conditions.

Review

You can review the latest recording.
You can control the play by touching playback related tabs on the screen.
This function works only in the quick menu.



使用菜单选项

Resolution(分辨率)

您可以选择拍摄照片的分辨率。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
1152x864	选择使用高分辨率录制。	1152
800x600	选择使用中等分辨率录制。	800

- 有关可录制图像容量的详细内容，请参见第37页。
- 更高分辨率的图像具有更好的图像质量。
- 根据录制的具体情况，可记录的图像数量可能有所变化。
- 使用本DVD摄像机拍摄的1152x864照片不能在其他不支持此分辨率的设备上查看。
- 高 分辨率图像会比低分辨率图像占用更多的存储空间。所以选择高分辨率将会减少可拍摄照片的数量。
- 此功能只能在照片模式中设置。

Quality(质量)

您可以选择拍摄照片图像的质量。

内容	内容	屏幕显示
Super Fine(高清晰)	以高清晰图像质量拍摄照片图像。	SF
Fine(清晰)	以清晰图像质量拍摄照片图像。	F
Normal(标准)	以标准图像质量拍摄照片图像。	N

- 一张存储卡或内置存储器上可保存的图像数量，请参见第 37 页。
- 上述图像的数量是基于标准录制情况下的估计值。

Review(复查)

您可以复查最后一次录制的文件。
可触摸屏幕上与播放相关的导航来控制播放。
本功能仅适用于快捷菜单。

PLAYBACK MENU ITEM

You can set up these menu items for playing movies.

Play Option

You can set up play options for movie image playback.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Play All	Plays the movie images from the selected one to the last.	All
Play One	Plays the selected movie image only and returns to the thumbnail index view.	1

SETTING MENU ITEMS ( )

You can set up the date and time, OSD language, video output, and display settings of the DVD camcorder.

Date/Time Set

Set the current date and time so that they can be recorded correctly. ➥page 30

Date/Time

You can set the date and time to display on the LCD screen.

- Before you use the "**Date/Time**" function, you must set the date/time. ➥page 30

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Current date and time information is not displayed.	**None**
Date	Displays the current date.	**01/JAN/2007**
Time	Displays the current time.	**00:00**
Date&Time	Displays the current date and time.	**01/JAN/2007 00:00**

- **The date/time will read "01/JAN/2007 00:00" in the following conditions.**
  - If a movie or photo recording was made before setting the date/time in the DVD camcorder.
  - When the built-in lithium battery becomes weak or dead.

播放菜单选项

您可以设置播放影音的菜单选项。

Play Option(播放选项)

您可以设置播放影音图像的菜单选项。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Play All (播放全部)	从所选的文件开始连续播放至最后的一个文件。	All
Play One (播放一次)	仅播放所选的影音图像，然后返回到索引画面。	1

设置菜单选项 ( )

您可以设置日期 / 时间，OSD 语言，视频输出，以及 DVD 摄像机的显示设置。

Date/Time Set(时钟设置)

设置当前的日期和时间以便正确记录下来它们。➥ 第 30 页

Date/Time(日期 / 时间)

您可以设置 LCD 屏幕上显示的日期 / 时间。

- 在您使用 "**Date/Time**"（ **日期 / 时间** ）功能之前，必须先设置时钟。➥ 第 30 页

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	不显示当前日期和时间信息。	**无**
Date(日期)	显示当前日期。	01/JAN/2007 (01/01/2007)
Time(时间)	显示当前时间。	00:00 (00:00)
Date&Time (日期和时间)	显示当前日期和时间。	01/JAN/2007 00:00 (01/01/2007 00:00)

- **在以下情况，日期 / 时间显示为"01/JAN/2007 00:00"(01/01/2007 00:00)。**
  - 在进行录制影音或拍照之前，未设置 DVD 摄像机的时钟。
  - 钮扣电池的电量低或者电量已经枯竭。

using the menu items

File No.

File numbers are assigned to photo images in the order they were recorded.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Series	Assigns file numbers in sequence even if the memory card is replaced with another one or after formatting, or after deleting all fils. The file number is reset when a new folder is created.	**None**
Reset	Resets the file number to 0001 even after formatting, deleting all or inserting a new memory card. Use “**Reset**” when the folder and files cannot be created anymore because the number of the folders and files reaches the limit.	**None**

LCD Control

Your DVD camcorder is equipped with a 2.7-wide colour Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen, which enables you to view what you are recording or playing back directly. Depending on the conditions under which you are using the DVD camcorder (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust the LCD brightness and LCD colour.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Bright	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD screen.	**None**
Colour	Adjusts the colour gain of the LCD screen.	**None**

- Touch decrease (−) or increase (+) tab to increase or decrease the value of a desired item.

- You can set values for LCD brightness and LCD colour between 0 and 35.
- Adjusting the LCD screen does not affect the brightness and colour of the image to be recorded.

使用菜单选项

File No.(文件编号)

将按录制照片图像的顺序为它们分配文件编号。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Series(连续)	按顺序分配文件编号，即使换用了另一块存储卡、格式化后或删除所有文件后，亦是如此。创建新文件夹时将复位文件编号。	**无**
Reset(重置)	在格式化，删除全部或插入一个新存储卡后，重新设置文件编号到0001。当因为文件夹和文件的数量到达极限，文件夹和文件无法继续创建时，使用“**Reset**”(**重置**)。	**无**

LCD Control(LCD 控制)

您的 DVD 摄像机备有 2.7 英寸彩色液晶显示屏 (LCD),以便可以进行直接录制或播放。根据您的 DVD 摄像机四周的环境(例如室内或室外),您可以调节 LCD 亮度和 LCD 颜色。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Bright(亮度)	调节LCD显示屏的亮度。	**无**
Colour(颜色)	调节LCD显示屏的颜色。	**无**

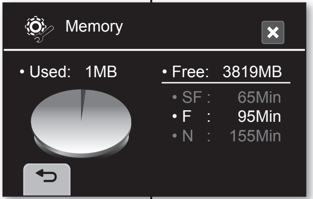
- 触摸减小（ − ）或增大（ + ）导航键进行增大或减小适当的值。

- 您可以调节 LCD 亮度和 LCD 颜色的范围是 0 至 35。
- 调整 LCD 显示屏的亮度和颜色不会对录制的图像造成影响。

Storage Info

It shows you the storage information (the storage media, used space and available space, selected recording quality). So you can find out how long you will be able to record on the storage media.

Settings	Contents
Memory	You can view the used space, available space and the selected recording quality on the Built-in memory.
DVD	You can view the used space, available space and the selected recording quality on the DVD disc.
Card	You can view the used space, available space and the selected recording quality on the memory card.


Memory

• Used: 1MB

• Free: 3819MB

• SF : 65Min

• F : 95Min

• N : 155Min

- You can check recordable time by quality by pressing **Display** (|□|)/*i*CHECK button. ➥page 26

Format

You can use the "**Format**" function to completely delete all files and options on the storage media, including protected files.

Settings	Contents
Memory	You can format the built-in memory.
DVD	You can format the DVD disc (DVD-RW/+RW). ➥page 86
Card	You can format the memory card.

- If you execute the format function, all files will be deleted completely and the erased files cannot be recovered.
- Formatting the storage media using a different device will cause "**Read errors**."
- Do not turn the power off in the middle of formatting.
- A memory card with the protection tab set to lock will not be formatted. ➥page 33

Storage Info(存储信息)

显示存储介质信息（存储介质,已用空间和剩余空间,以及根据录制质量的录制时间)。您可以通过查看存储信息找到您还可以录制多长时间。

设置	内容
Memory（内存）	您可以查看内置存储器的已用空间，剩余空间和所选录制质量。
DVD	您可以查看 DVD 光盘的已用空间，剩余空间和所选录制质量。
Card（卡）	您可以查看存储卡的已用空间，剩余空间和所选录制质量。

- 按下**显示**(|□|) / *i*CHECK按钮可检查根据质量的可录制时间。➥第26页

Format(格式化)

您可以通过“**Format**”（**格式化**）功能删除存储介质中的所有文件和选项，包括被保护的文件。

设置	内容
Memory(内存)	格式化内置存储器。
DVD	格式化 DVD 光盘。(DVD-RW/+RW) ➥ 第 86 页
Card(卡)	格式化存储卡。

- 如果您执行格式化，所有文件将完全被删除并且删掉的文件无法恢复。
- 使用其它设备格式化存储卡会导致“**Read errors**”（**读入错误**）。
- 在格式化的过程中不要关闭摄像机电源。
- 存储卡的写保护片设置为关的时候，则不能进行格式化。➥ 第 33 页

using the menu items

Beep Sound

You can turn the beep sound on or off.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Cancels the beep sound.	**None**
On	When on, a beep will sound every time a button is pressed.	**None**

- The beep sound is off while recording movies.
- When beep sound is set to off, the power on/off sound is off.

Shutter Sound

You can turn the shutter sound on or off.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Cancels the shutter sound.	**None**
On	When on, the shutter will sound with each press of the **PHOTO** button.	**None**

Auto Power Off

You can set the DVD camcorder to automatically turn off when there is no operation for 5 minutes in the STBY mode.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	The DVD camcorder does not turn off automatically.	**None**
5 Min	The DVD camcorder automatically turns off when there is no operation for 5 minutes.	**None**

Remote

This function allows you to enable or disable the remote control for use with the DVD camcorder.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	Disables the function. - The (⊘) indicator appears when you use the remote control.	**None**
On	You can control the DVD camcorder with the remote control.	**None**

使用菜单选项

Beep Sound(蜂鸣音)

您可以选择打开或关闭蜂鸣音。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	取消蜂鸣音。	无
On(打开)	当开启状态下，每按下一个按钮就会听到蜂鸣音。	无

- 录制影音时会关闭蜂鸣声。
- 如果将蜂鸣声设置为关闭，则电源开 / 关声音也会关闭。

Shutter Sound(快门音)

您可以打开或者关闭快门音。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	取消快门音。	无
On(打开)	开启状态下，每次按下**PHOTO**按钮都可以听到快门音。	无

Auto Power Off(自动断电)

您可以设置 DVD 摄像机在待机模式下如果 5 分钟没有任何操作的情况下自动断电。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	不使用自动断电功能。	无
5 Min (5 分钟)	当5分钟没有任何操作的时候，DVD摄像机自动断电。	无

Remote(遥控)

开启此功能，通过遥控器使用 DVD 摄像机。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	不使用此功能。 – 当使用遥控器时将出现 (⊘) 指示符。	无
On(打开)	可以使用遥控器控制 DVD 摄像机。	无

TV Display

The TV Display function works in recording and play modes.
You can select the output path of the OSD (On Screen Display). This allows you to set the OSD for viewing on the viewfinder, LCD screen or an external TV.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Off	The OSD appears in the LCD screen and viewfinder only.	**None**
On	The OSD appears in the LCD screen, viewfinder and TV.	**None**

USB Connect

Using the USB cable, you can connect your DVD camcorder to a PC to copy your movie and photo images from the storage media, or to a printer to print your photo images.

Settings	Contents	On-screen display
Mass Storage	Connect to a PC.	**None**
PictBridge	Connect to a printer.	**None**

Default Set

You can initialise the DVD camcorder settings to the factory defaults only in STBY mode. ➥page 21
Initializing the DVD camcorder settings to the factory defaults does not affect recorded images.

Language

You can select a desired language to display the menu and messages.

“**English**” → “ **한국어** ” → “**Français**” → “**Deutsch**” → “**Italiano**” → “**Español**” → “**Português**” → “**Nederlands**”→ “**Svenska**” → “**Suomi**” → “**Norsk**” → “**Dansk**”→ “**Polski**” → “**Magyar**” → “**Українська**” → “**Русский**” → “ **中文** ” → “ไทย” → “**Türkçe**” → “**Iranian**” → “**Arabic**”

“Language” options may be changed without prior notice.

TV Display(电视显示)

电视显示功能仅适用于录制和播放模式。
您可以选择OSD（屏幕显示）输出路径。可以设置使用取景器，LCD显示屏或者电视机查看OSD内容。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Off(关闭)	仅可通过LCD显示屏和取景器查看OSD显示。	**无**
On(打开)	可通过LCD显示屏，取景器和电视机查看OSD显示。	**无**

USB Connect(USB连接)

使用USB数据线，您可以将DVD摄像机连接至电脑，然后将摄像机存储介质中的影音图像和照片复制到电脑中，或者将摄像机连接至打印机以便打印照片。

设置	内容	屏幕显示
Mass Storage（计算机）	连接至电脑。	**无**
PictBridge	连接至打印机。	**无**

Default Set(默认设置)

只能在待机模式下将DVD摄像机设置初始化为出厂默认值。➥第21页
将DVD摄像机初始化到出厂默认设置不会影响到录制的图像文件。

Language

选择显示菜单和提示信息的语言种类。

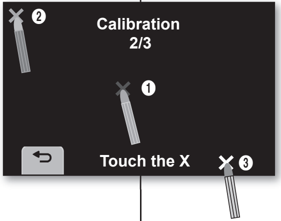
“**English**”→“**한국어**”→“**Français**”→“**Deutsch**”→“**Italiano**”→“**Español**”→“**Português**”→“**Nederlands**”→“**Svenska**”→“**Suomi**”→“**Norsk**”→“**Dansk**”→“**Polski**”→“**Magyar**”→“**Українська**”→“**Русский**”→“**中文**”→“ไทย”→“**Türkçe**”→“**Iranian**”→“**Arabic**”

“**Language**”选项也许会有所更改，恕不另行通知。

using the menu items

Calibration

The items on the touch panel may not work correctly. If this happens, follow the procedure below. It is recommended you connect your DVD camcorder to the wall outlet using the supplied AC power adaptor during the operation.



1. Slide the **POWER** switch to turn on the power.
2. Disconnect all cables with the exception of the AC power adaptor from DVD camcorder, then eject the memory card and DVD disc from the DVD camcorder.
3. Touch the Menu (▤) tab → Settings (⚙) tab → "**Calibration.**"
4. Touch "**X**" displayed on the screen with a round tip of pen (or something similar) which does not damage the LCD screen.
    - When touching "**X**" displayed on the screen, the position of the "**X**" is changed.
5. **Repeat the step 4 three times.**
    - When touching the last position of "**X**", the calibration setting is finished and the menu screen is displayed.
    - If you did not touch the right spot, try the calibration again.
    - To cancel calibration, touch Return (↩) tab.

- Do not use a sharp-pointed object for calibration. Doing so may damage the LCD screen.

使用菜单选项

Calibration(校准)

触感控制板上的选项不能正常使用。如果发生此类事情，仿效如下做法。推荐您在进行校准的过程中使用交流电源适配器将 DVD 摄像机连接至壁装电源。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源。
2. 拔掉 DVD 摄像机上除了交流电源适配器之外所有的电缆，然后取出摄像机内的存储卡和 DVD 光盘。
3. 触摸菜单导航(▤)→ 设置导航(⚙)→ "**Calibration**"(**校准**)。
4. 使用不会损坏 LCD 显示屏的笔（或类似笔的东西）触摸屏幕上显示的"X"图标。
    - 当触摸屏幕上的"X"图标时，"X"的位置改变。
5. **重复第四步的操作三次。**
    - 当触摸最后一个位置的"X"时，完成校准设置并且屏幕上显示菜单。
    - 如果还是不能触摸到正确的点，请在此尝试校准。
    - 取消校准，触摸返回导航(↩)。

- 不要使用锋利的物品进行校准。否则会损坏 LCD 显示屏。

image management

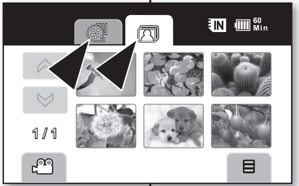
This chapter describes information about movie or photo file management tools such as protection, deletion and copy. They are not performed at low battery for storage protection.

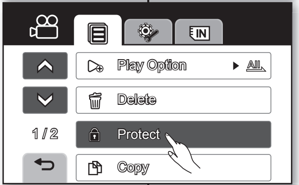
PROTECTION FROM ACCIDENTAL ERASURE (IN ▭)

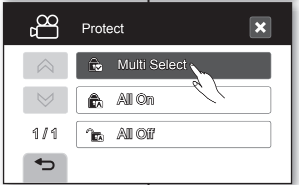
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can protect important images from accidental erasure.
- If you execute formatting, all files including protected files will be erased.

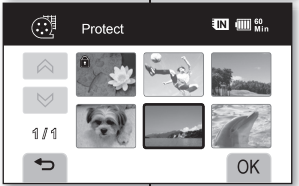
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Select the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
2. Touch the Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (🖼) tab.
3. Touch the Menu (☰) tab, then touch the "**Protect.**"
4. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Multi Select," "All On"** or **"All Off"**).
   - "**Multi Select**": Protects individual images.
     - To protect individual images, touch image to select images to be protected. The (🔒) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
       Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for protection (the (🔒) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🔒) indicator is removed from image).
   - "**All On**": Protects all images.
     - To protect all images, simply touch "**All On**."
   - "**All Off**": Releases the locked images all at once.
     - Touch "**All Off**."
5. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**
   - After completing, the selected images will be protected.

- Protection function is not available in DVD disc mode.
- For photo images, this function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen).
- Protected images will show the (🔒) indicator when they are displayed.
- If the write-protection tab on the memory card is set to lock, you cannot set image protection. ➥page 32









图像管理

本章节为您介绍有关影音或照片文件的管理工具，譬如保护，删除和复制。但是，在电池电量低的情况下不能保存这些设置。

保护以免被偶然删除 (IN ▭)

- 本功能仅适用于播放模式。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以选择保护重要的图像以免被偶然删除。
- 如果进行格式化存储介质，那么全部的文件包括被保护的文件将被删除。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源，然后按下**播放**按钮 (▷) 设置到播放模式。
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
2. 触摸影音导航 (🎞) 或照片导航 (🖼)。
3. 触摸菜单导航 (☰)，然后触摸"Protect"(**保护**)。
4. 触摸屏幕上想要选择的项目。("Multi Select"(**多项选择**)，"All On"(**全部打开**) 或 "All Off"(**全部关闭**))。
   - "Multi Select"(**多项选择**)：保护所选图像。
     - 触摸想要保护的图像，保护所选的图像。
       被选的影音图像上显示指示图标 (🔒)。
       触摸影音索引画面被选的想要保护的图像 (图像上显示指示图标 (🔒)) 若不选 (图像上的指示图标 (🔒) 消失)。
   - "All On"(**全部打开**)：保护全部图像。
     - 保护全部图像，仅需简单地触摸"All On"(**全部打开**)。
   - "All Off"(**全部关闭**)： 取消保护全部影音图像。
     - 触摸"All Off"(**全部关闭**)。
5. 屏幕上显示提示信息。触摸"Yes"(**是**)。
   - 完成后，所选的图像即被保护。

- DVD 光盘模式下不支持保护功能。
- 对于照片图像,此功能的工作方式与满屏图像显示模式(一幅图像显示在屏幕上)完全相同。
- 受保护的影音图像上显示相应的指示图标 (🔒)。
- 如果存储卡上的写保护片被锁上,您将无法设置保护图像。➥ 第 32 页

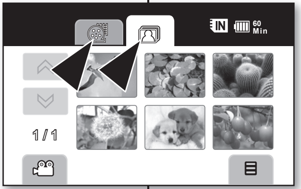
image management

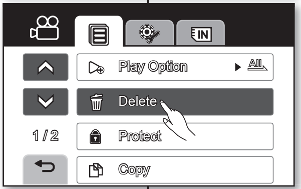
DELETING IMAGES (IN ▭ ◔(-RW VR))

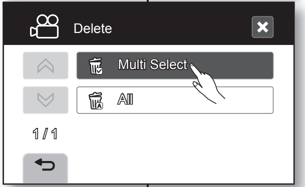
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can erase the images recorded on the storage media.
- If the storage media is set to DVD, this function works only on a DVD-RW disc (VR mode).
- If you want to delete protected images, you must first release the image protection.
- An image that has been deleted cannot be recovered.

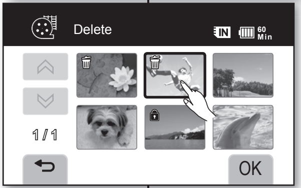
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Select the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
   - The thumbnail index view appears.
2. Touch the Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (▣) tab.
3. Touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Delete.**"
4. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Multi Select"** or **"All"**).
   - "**Multi Select**": Deletes individual images.
   - To delete individual images, touch image to select images to delete. The (🗑) indicator is displayed on the selected images. Touching the thumbnail image toggles between the thumbnail image being selected for deletion (the (🗑) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🗑) indicator is removed from image). Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - "**All**": Deletes all images.
   - To delete all images, simply touch "**All.**"
5. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**
   - After completion, the selected images will be deleted. (Accordingly, the deleted files also disappear in playlist. ➥page 83)

- For photo images, this function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen).
- To protect important images from accidental deletion, activate the image protection.
- You cannot delete a protected image. You must release the protect function to delete the image. ➥page 75 If you touch the protected image, the image is not selected with a beep.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button. Press **Q.MENU** button → Touch "**Delete All**" → Touch "**Yes**."









图像管理

删除图像 (IN ▭ ◔(-RW VR))

- 此功能仅可在播放模式使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以删除记录在存储介质上的图像。
- 如果存储介质被设置为 DVD 光盘，此功能仅支持在使用 DVD-RW 光盘的时候（VR 模式）。
- 如果想要删除被保护的图像，必须首先取消该图像的保护功能。
- 被删除的图像无法恢复。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开启摄像机电源然后按下**播放**按钮（ ▷ ）设置到播放模式。
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥ 第 31 页
   - 屏幕上显示索引画面。
2. 触摸影音导航（ 🎞 ）或照片导航（ ▣ ）。
3. 触摸菜单导航（ ▤ ）→"Delete"（**删除**）。
4. 触摸屏幕上想要选择的项目。（"Multi Select"（**多项选择**）或"All"（**全部**））。
   - "Multi Select"（**多项选择**）：删除所选图像。
   - 触摸想要删除的图像，删除所选的图像。被选的影音图像上显示指示图标（ 🗑 ）。触摸影音索引画面被选的想要删除的图像（图像上显示指示图标（ 🗑 ））若不选（图像上的指示图标（ 🗑 ）消失）。触摸 OK 导航（ OK ）。
   - "All"（**全部**）：删除全部图像。
   - 删除全部图像，仅需简单地触摸"All"（**全部**）。
5. 屏幕上显示提示信息。触摸"Yes"（**是**）。
   - 完成后，所选的图像即被删除。（相应地，被删除的文件也会在播放列表中消失。➥ 第 83 页）

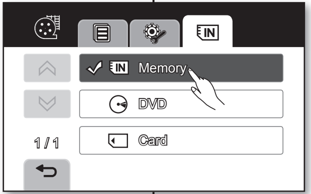
- 对于照片图像，此功能的工作方式与满屏图像显示模式（一幅图像显示在屏幕上）完全相同。
- 防止重要图像被偶然删除，请设置该图像的保护功能。
- 被保护的图像无法删除。必须在进行删除之前取消该图像的保护功能。➥ 第 75 页 如果触摸受保护的图像，则不能选择该图像且会发出蜂鸣音。
- 您也可以使用 Q.MENU 按钮进行相同的操作。按下 Q.MENU 按钮 → 触摸"Delete All"（**全部删除**）→ 触摸"Yes"（**是**）。

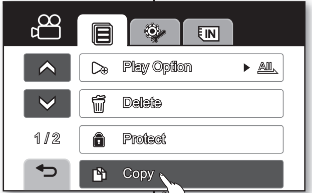
COPYING IMAGES FROM THE BUILT-IN MEMORY (IN)

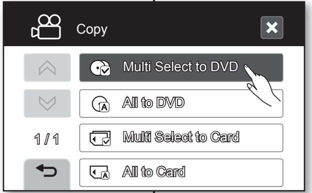
- **You can copy images from the built-in memory onto a DVD disc or memory card.**
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- Make sure that a memory card or DVD disc has been inserted.

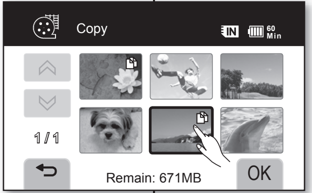
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
    - Select the storage media to built-in memory. ➥page 76
2. Touch the Movie (🎞) tab or Photo (▨) tab.
3. Touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Copy.**"
4. Touch the desired option tab on the screen. ("**Multi Select to DVD**," "**All to DVD**," "**Multi Select to Card**," or "**All to Card**")
    - "**Multi Select to DVD**": Copy individual movie images to a DVD disc.
    - Touch images you want to copy. The (⎘) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images. Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for copying (the (⎘) indicator appears on image) or not (the (⎘) indicator is removed from image).
    - "**All to DVD**": Copy all movie images to DVD.
    - "**Multi Select to Card**": Copy individual movie/photo images to a card.
    - Touch images you want to copy. The (⎘) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images. Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for copying (the (⎘) indicator appears on image) or not (the (⎘) indicator is removed from image).
    - "**All to Card**": Copy all movie/photo images to card
5. Touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**

- This function is not available at the battery level under (▮).
- This function operates identically in the full image display mode (single image displayed on the screen). (Photo images only)
- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, copying may not be possible. Delete unnecessary images. ➥page 76
- If the disc or memory card is error, copying may not be possible.
- Do not remove the power (battery pack or AC power adaptor) during copying. Storage media may be damaged. Use AC power adaptor when using copy function.
- You can access this function by pressing **COPY/FINALIZE** button.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button. Press **Q.MENU** button → Touch "**Copy**"→ Touch the storage media to copy → Touch **OK** (OK) tab. In the quick menu, all the movie thumbnail images are selected. Touch the movie thumbnail image you don't want to copy. The (⎘) indicator disappears from the image. Also, if there is no enough space in the destination storage to copy, files are selected in the order from the first as long as the space allows.









从内置存储器复制图像 （IN）

- **您可以将内置存储器中的图像复制到 DVD 光盘或存储卡上。**
- 本功能仅适用于播放模式。➥ 第 21 页
- 请确保存储卡或 DVD 光盘已经被插入摄像机。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源然后按下**播放**按钮（ ▷ ）设置到播放模式。
    - 选择内置存储器作为存储介质。➥ 第 76 页
2. 触摸影音导航（ 🎞 ）或照片导航（ ▨ ）。
3. 触摸菜单导航（ ▤ ）→ "**Copy**"（ **复制** ）。
4. 触摸屏幕上想要选择的项目（ "**Multi Select to DVD**"（ **多项选择至 DVD**）, "All to DVD"（ **全部至 DVD**）, "**Multi Select to Card**"（ **多项选择至卡** ）或 "**All to Card**"（ **全部至卡** ））
    - "**Multi Select to DVD**"（ **多项选择至 DVD**）：复制所选图像至 DVD 光盘。
    - 触摸想要复制的图像。所选影音图像上显示指示图标（ ⎘ ）。触摸影音索引画面被选的想要复制的图像（ 图像上显示指示图标（ ⎘ ））若不选（ 图像上的指示图标（ ⎘ ）消失 ）。
    - "**All to DVD**"（ **全部至 DVD**）：复制全部图像至 DVD 光盘。
    - "**Multi Select to Card**"（ **多项选择至卡** ）：复制所选影音 / 照片图像至存储卡。
    - 触摸想要复制的图像。所选影音图像上显示指示图标（ ⎘ ）。
      触摸影音索引画面被选的想要复制的图像（ 图像上显示指示图标（ ⎘ ））若不选（图像上的指示图标（ ⎘ ）消失）。
    - "**All to Card**"（ **全部至卡** ）：复制全部影音 / 照片图像至存储卡。
5. 触摸 **OK** 导航（ OK ）。
   屏幕上显示提示信息。触摸 "**Yes**"（ **是** ）。

- 电池电量低（ ▮ ）时不支持此功能操作。
- 同样的操作在全屏显示的情况下。(屏幕上单画面显示)(仅适用于照片图像)
- 如果存储空间不足，则不可能进行复制操作。请删除一些多余的图像。➥ 第 76 页
- 如果光盘或存储卡错误，无法进行复制。
- 在复制存储介质的过程中，不要断开电源（ 电池组或交流电源适配器 ）。以免损坏存储介质。在使用复制功能时，请使用交流电源适配器。
- 您还可以通过 **COPY/FINALIZE** 按钮进行此项操作。
- 您还可以通过 **Q.MENU** 按钮进行此项操作。
  按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮 → 触摸 "**Copy**"（ **复制** ）→ 触摸要复制的存储介质 → 触摸 **OK** 导航（ OK ）。通过快捷菜单，您仅可以复制全部图像。而且，如果目的地存储介质的存储空间不足，在存储空间允许的条件下文件将按照被选择的顺序开始复制。

editing movie images

You can edit recorded movie images in various ways.

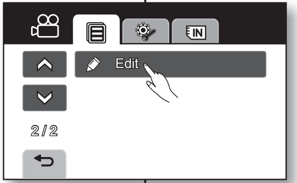
- Select the desired storage media to edit.
- If the storage media is set to DVD, this function works only on a DVD-RW disc (VR mode).

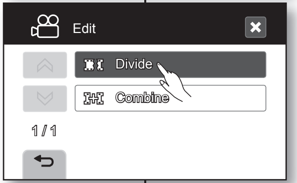
DIVIDING A MOVIE IMAGE (IN ▭ ⊙ (-RW VR))

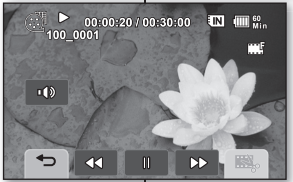
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can divide a movie image as many times as you want in order to delete a section you no longer need. the movie images will be divided in groups of two.

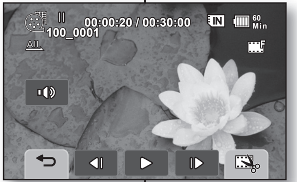
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Select the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
2. Touch the Menu (☰) tab → "**Edit**" → "**Divide**."
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab to change the page.
3. Touch a desired movie image.
   - The selected movie image will be played.
4. Search the point of division by touching playback-related (▶ , ◀◀ , ▶▶ , ◀‖ or ‖▶) tab.
5. Touch the pause (‖) tab at the point of division, then touch Cutting (✂) tab.
   - The message "**Divide a file at this point?**" will appear.
6. Touch "**Yes**."
   - The selected movie image is divided into two movie images. The second image is placed in the last of thumbnail index view for built-in memory and memory card, and placed after the first image for DVD-RW(VR mode). Please note the divided movie image is original one.
   - If you want to delete an unwanted part of a movie image, divide the movie first, and then delete the unnecessary part (see page 76). After dividing the movie image, you can combine other desired movie image(see page 79).

- You cannot divide a protected image. You must first release the protect function to divide it. ➥page 75
- Search and slow playback are useful when designating division points.
- The division point may drift before or after the designated point by approximately 0.5 seconds.
- A movie image whose recording time is 3 seconds or less cannot be divided.
- If there is no free space on the storage, division will not be possible. Delete unnecessary movie images.
- Do not remove the power (battery pack or AC power adaptor) during division.
  Storage media may be damaged.
- Do not remove a memory card or a DVD disc during while dividing. A memory card or a DVD disc may be damaged.
- If the movie image is divided in the thumbnail index view, the second image of the divided images is deleted in the playlist.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button.
  Press **Q.MENU** button → Touch "**Edit**" → Touch "**Divide**."









编辑影音图像

您可以通过各种方法编辑录制的影音图像。

- 选择想要编辑的文件所在的存储介质。
- 如果存储介质被设置为 DVD，此功能仅支持在使用 DVD-RW 光盘的时候（VR 模式 ）。

分割影音图像 (IN ▭ ⊙ (-RW VR))

- 此功能仅可以在播放模式下使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以分割一个影音图像为两个影音图像删除多余的部分以方便编辑。影音图像将被分割为两个。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源然后按下**播放**（ ▷ ）按钮设置到播放模式。
2. 触摸菜单导航（ ☰ ）→ "Edit"（ **编辑** ）→ "Divide"（ **分割** ）。
   - 如果想要编辑的图像没有出现在屏幕的索引画面上，触摸上（ ∧ ）或下（ ∨ ）导航更换页面。
3. 选择想要编辑的影音图像。
   - 播放所选的影音图像。
4. 触摸与播放相关的导航键（ ▶ ， ◀◀ ， ▶▶ ， ◀‖ 或 ‖▶ ），搜索分割点。
5. 在分割点触摸暂停导航（ ‖ ），然后触摸剪切导航（ ✂ ）。
   - 屏幕上显示提示信息 "**Divide a file at this point?**"（ **在此点拆分文件？** ）。
6. 触摸 "Yes"（ **是** ）。
   - 被 选择的影音图像被分割为两个影音图像。对于内置存储器和存储卡，第二幅图像将放在缩略图索引视图的末尾，对于 DVD-RW（VR 模式），第二幅图像将放在第一幅图像的后面。请注意被分割的影音图像是原始的图像。
   - 如 果您想要删除影音文件中不需要的一部分。首先分割影音图像，然后删除多余的部分（请参见第 76 页）。在分割影音图像之后，您可以与其他想要拼接的影音图像合并（请参见第 79 页）

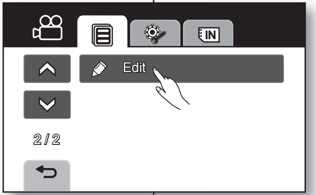
- 无 法分割被保护的图像。必须首先取消该图像的保护功能才能进行分割。➥ 第 75 页
- 搜索和慢速播放在指定分割点时非常有用。
- 分割点也许会偏离选定的点前后大约 0.5 秒。
- 录制时间少于等于 3 秒的图像无法被分割。
- 当存储空间不足时，无法进行分割。请删除一些多余的影音图像。
- 在 分割的过程中，不要断开电源（电池组或交流电源适配器），以免损坏存储介质。
- 在分割期间不要取出存储卡或 DVD 光盘。否则可能会损坏存储卡或 DVD 光盘。
- 如果在缩略图索引视图中分割影音图像，则会在播放列表中删除分割出来的图像中的第二幅图像。
- 您还可以使用 **Q.MENU** 按钮进行相同的操作。按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮 → 触摸 "Edit"（ **编辑** ）→ 触摸 "Divide"（ **分割** ）。

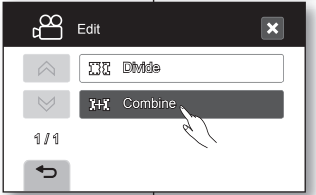
COMBINING TWO MOVIE IMAGES (IN ▭ ◔(-RW VR))

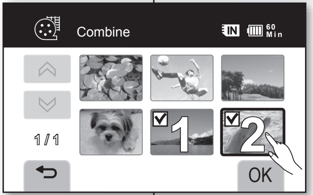
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- You can combine two different movie images.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Select the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Edit**" → "**Combine**."
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab to scroll to the next group of options.
3. Touch the movie images to be combined.
   - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for combining (the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
4. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The message "**Combine selected two files?**" will appear.
5. Touch "**Yes**."
   - The thumbnail of the first movie image will appear in the combined movie image.

- It is impossible to combine movie images with different quality.
  For example, if there are one movie image recorded at Super Fine and two movie images at Fine, you can combine only two movie images at Fine, not the movie image at Super Fine.
- You can not combine the protected images. You must first release the protect function to paste it. ➥page 75
- The two movie images are combined in the selected order and restored as a movie image.
- The original movie images will not be preserved.
- Photo images cannot be combined.
- You can also access it by using the **Q.MENU** button. Press **Q.MENU** button. → Touch "**Edit**." → Touch "**Combine**."
- Up to 2 movie images can be combined at a time.
- Files above 4 GB cannot be combined.







合并两个影音图像 (IN ▭ ◔(-RW VR))

- 此功能仅可以在播放模式下使用。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以合并两个不同的影音图像。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源然后按下**播放**(▷)按钮设置到播放模式。
   - 选择适当的存储介质 ➥ 第 31 页
2. 触摸菜单导航(▤)→"Edit"(**编辑**)→"Combine"(**合并**)。
   - 如果您想要编辑的图像不在当前影音图像索引画面中，请触摸上(⌃)或下(⌄)导航滑动到下一组画面。
3. 触摸想要合并的影音图像。
   - 备选的图像上显示指示图标(✓)。
   - 触摸影音索引画面被选的想要合并的图像(图像上显示指示图标(✓))若不选(图像上的指示图标(✓)消失)。
4. 触摸 OK(OK)导航。
   - 屏幕上显示提示信息"Combine selected two files?"(**合并选择的两个文件?**)。
5. 触摸"Yes"(**是**)。
   - 第一个影音图像的索引将出现在合并的影音图像内。

- 无法合并两个不同质量的影音图像。
  例如，如果一个影音文件以高清晰质量录制，而两个影音文件以清晰质量录制，那么您仅可以合并这两个以清晰质量录制的影音图像，不能与高清晰影音图像进行合并。
- 无法合并被保护的图像。必须首先取消图像的保护功能才可以对该图像进行合并。➥ 第 75 页
- 两个影音图像按照被选的顺序进行合并并且被恢复为一个影音图像。
- 原始的影音图像不会被保存。
- 不能合并照片图像。
- 您还可以使用 Q.MENU 按钮进行相同的操作。
  按下 Q.MENU 按钮 → 触摸"Edit"(**编辑**)→ 触摸"Combine"(**合并**)。
- 一次最多可以合并两个影音图像。
- 不能合并大于 4GB 的文件。

editing movie images

PLAYLIST

What's a Playlist?

- You can create a playlist on the same disc by gathering your favourite scenes from the recorded movie images. When creating or deleting playlists, the original movie image will not be erased. Adding or deleting movie images from a playlist does not affect the actual movie images.
- If the storage media is set to DVD, this function works only on a DVD-RW disc (VR mode).
  You should format the DVD-RW to VR mode before recording. ➥page 86

Example: You have recorded a few scenes on a storage media (Memory, DVD, or Card.) You want to save the original recording, but you also want to create a digest putting your favourite scenes together. In this case, you can create a playlist by selecting your favourite scenes, leaving the originall recording as it is.

A movie image is created between the points where you start and stop a recording. Once deleted, you cannot recover the movie image again.

编辑影音图像

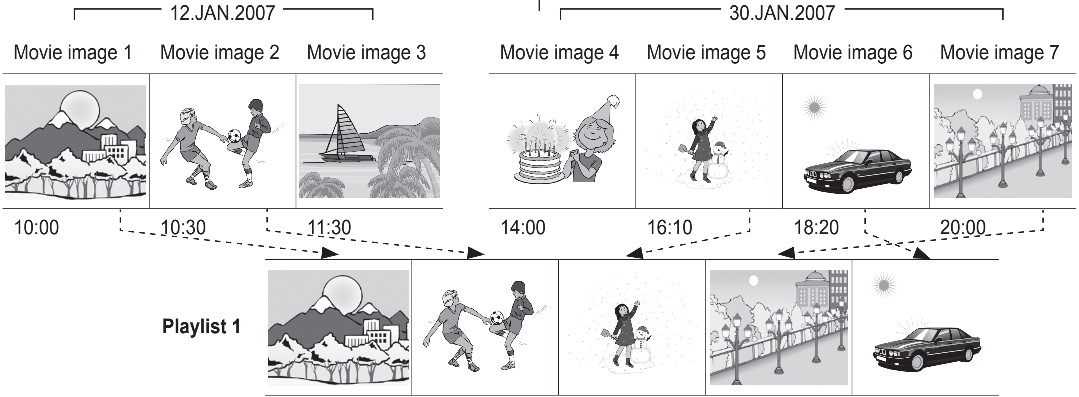
播放列表

什么是播放列表？

- 您可以将录制的影音图像中喜爱的场景汇集起来在同样的存储介质上创建一个播放列表。当创建或删除播放列表时，原始的影音图像并不会被删除，而且从播放列表增加或删除影音图像的时候并不会影响到原始的影音图像。
- 如果将存储介质设置为 DVD 光盘，那么此功能仅支持在使用 DVD-RW 光盘的时候（VR 模式）。
  请在录制之前将 DVD-RW 格式化至 VR 模式。➥ 第 86 页

例如：您在存储介质（内置存储器，DVD，或存储卡）上录制了一些场景。并且您想要保存原始的录制文件，但是您又想要创建一个由您喜爱的场景汇集的撮要。在这种情况下，您可以选择一些您喜爱的场景创建一个播放列表，而原始记录保持不变。

在您开始和终止一段记录的点间会创建一个标题场景。
一旦删除，则无法再次恢复该标题场景。

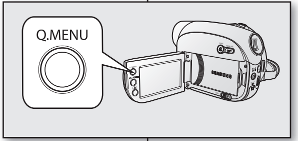

12.JAN.2007
30.JAN.2007
Movie image 1
Movie image 2
Movie image 3
Movie image 4
Movie image 5
Movie image 6
Movie image 7
10:00
10:30
11:30
14:00
16:10
18:20
20:00
Playlist 1

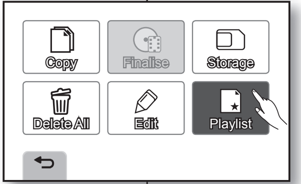
CREATING THE PLAYLIST (IN ▭ ⊙ (-RW VR))

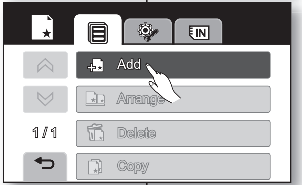
- **This function works only in Play mode using the Q.MENU button.** ➥page 53
- You can create a playlist on this DVD camcorder by gathering favourite recorded movie images. Since the playlist is not created by copying data, you will consume little of the storage capacity by making a playlist.

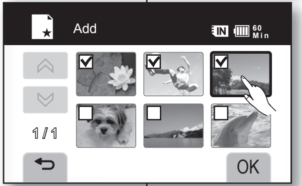
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play** (▷) button to set the Play mode.
   - Select the appropriate storage media. ➥page 31
2. Press the **Q.MENU** button.
   - The quick menu will appear.
3. Touch "**Playlist**" → Menu (▤) tab → "**Add**."
   - The thumbnail view of the movie image will appear.
4. Select and touch the movie images to add to the a playlist.
   - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for protection (the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
5. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The message "**Now Adding...**" will appear.
   - When creation of a playlist is complete, the thumbnail view of the playlist will appear.
   - You can play a playlist in the same manner as you play a movie image. ➥page 46

- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, creation of new playlist may not be possible. Delete unnecessary movie images.
- You can add a movie image to the playlist as the same manner above.









创建播放列表 (IN ▭ ⊙ (-RW VR))

- **本功能仅可在播放模式下通过 Q.MENU 按钮使用。** ➥第 53 页
- 您可以从录制的影音图像中挑选喜爱的影音图像在本 DVD 摄像机上创建播放列表。因为创建播放列表只是复制数据，所以只会占用较少的存储容量。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源然后按下**播放**按钮（▷）设置到播放模式。
   - 选择适当的存储介质。➥第 31 页
2. 按下 Q.MENU 按钮。
   - 屏幕上显示快捷菜单。
3. 触摸"Playlist"（**播放列表**）→ 菜单导航（▤）→"Add"（**添加**）。
   - 屏幕上显示影音图像的索引画面。
4. 触摸选择想要添加到播放列表中的影音图像。
   - 被选的影音图像上显示指示图标（✓）。
   - 触摸影音索引画面被选的想要添加到播放列表的图像（图像上显示指示图标（✓））若不选（图像上的指示图标（✓）消失）。
5. 触摸 OK（OK）导航。
   - 屏幕上显示提示信息"Now Adding..."（**现在正在添加……**）。
   - 当完成创建播放列表时，则会播放列表的索引画面。
   - 您可以像播放一个影音图像一样，播放一个播放列表。➥第 46 页

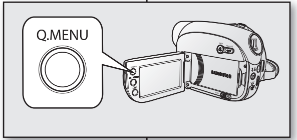
- 如果空余存储空间不足，不可能创建一个新的播放列表。请删除多余的影音图像。
- 按照以上同样的方式添加一个影音图像至播放列表。

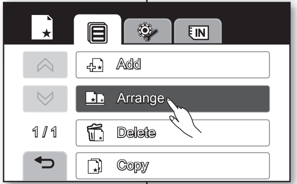
editing movie images

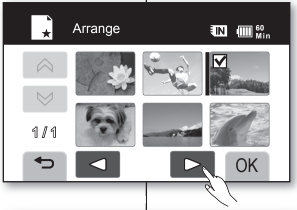
ARRANGING THE ORDER OF MOVIE IMAGES WITHIN PLAYLIST
(IN ▭ ◎(-RW VR))

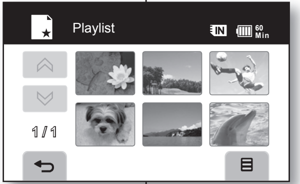
- **This function works only in Play mode using the Q.MENU button.** ➥page 53
- You can arrange movie images within a playlist by moving them to desired positions.

1. Press the **Q.MENU** button.
   - The quick menu will appear.
2. Touch "**Playlist**" → Menu (≡) tab → "**Arrange**."
   - The thumbnail view of the playlist will appear.
3. Touch the movie image to be moved.
   - The (✓) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for arranging (the (✓) indicator appears on image) or not (the (✓) indicator is removed from image).
   - Also a bar next to the movie image will appear.
4. Touch previous (◁) or next (▷) tab to move the bar to the position of your choice, then touch **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The selected movie image will be moved to the new position.
   - You can rearrange the movie images as much as you want.









编辑影音图像

在播放列表内排列影音图像
(IN ▭ ◎(-RW VR))

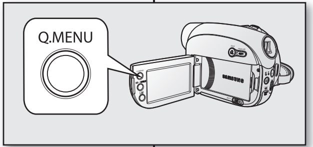
- **此功能只能在播放模式中通过 Q.MENU 按钮使用。** ➥ 第 53 页
- 您可以在播放列表内排列影音图像，将影音图像移动到指定的位置。

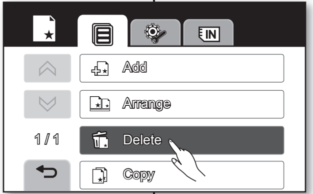
1. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮。
   - 屏幕上显示快捷菜单。
2. 触摸 "**Playlist**"（**播放列表**）→ 菜单导航（ ≡ ）→ "**Arrange**"（**移动**）。
   - 屏幕上显示播放列表的索引画面。
3. 触摸想要移动的影音图像。
   - 被选的影音图像上显示指示图标 (✓)。
   - 触摸影音索引画面被选的想要移动的图像（图像上显示指示图标 (✓)）若不选（图像上的指示图标 (✓) 消失）。
   - 影音图像的旁边会出现一个竖条。
4. 触摸上一个（ ◁ ）或下一个（ ▷ ）导航移动竖条到您想要选择的位置，然后触摸 **OK**(OK) 导航。
   - 被选的影音图像将会移动到一个新的位置。
   - 按照上述步骤，您可以重新整理影音图像。

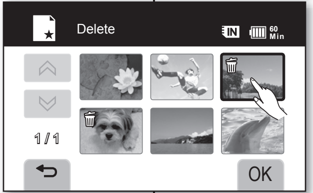
DELETING MOVIE IMAGES FROM A PLAYLIST (IN ☐ ⊖(-RW VR))

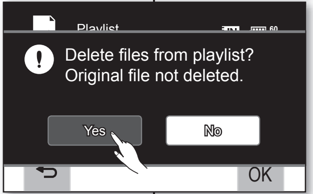
- **This function works only in Play mode using the Q.MENU button.** ➥page 53
- You can delete undesired movie images within a playlist.

1. Press the **Q.MENU** button.
   - The quick menu will appear.
2. Touch "**Playlist**" → Menu (▤) tab → "**Delete**."
   - The thumbnail view of the playlist will appear.
3. Touch the movie image to delete.
   - The (🗑) indicator is displayed on the selected movie images.
   - Touching the movie thumbnail image toggles between the movie thumbnail image being selected for deletion (the (🗑) indicator appears on image) or not (the (🗑) indicator is removed from image).
4. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab.
   - The message "**Delete files from Playlist? Original file not deleted.**" will appear.
5. Touch "**Yes.**"
   - The selected playlists will be deleted.









Delete files from playlist?
Original file not deleted.

从播放列表删除影音图像 (IN ☐ ⊖ (-RW VR))

- **此功能只能在播放模式中通过 Q.MENU 按钮使用。**➥ 第 53 页
- 您能删除播放列表内不想要的影音图像。

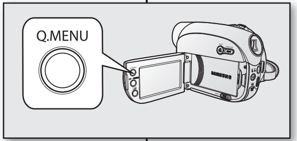
1. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮。
   - 屏幕上显示快捷菜单。
2. 触摸"**Playlist**"（**播放列表**）→ 菜单导航（▤）→"**Delete**"（**删除**）。
   - 屏幕上显示播放列表的索引画面。
3. 触摸想要删除的影音图像。
   - 被选的影音图像上显示指示图标（🗑）。
   - 触摸影音索引画面被选的想要删除的图像（图像上显示指示图标（🗑））若不选（图像上的指示图标（🗑）消失）。
4. 触摸 **OK**（OK）导航。
   - 屏幕上出现提示信息"**Delete files from Playlist? Original file not deleted.**"（**从播放列表中删除文件？不会删除原始文件**）。
5. 触摸"**Yes**"（**是**）。
   - 被选播放列表将被删除。

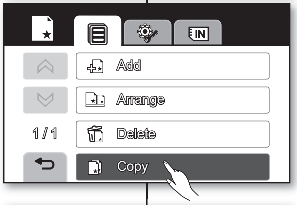
COPYING PLAYLISTS FROM THE BUILT-IN MEMORY (IN)

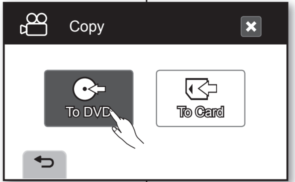
- **This function works only in Play mode using the Q.MENU button.** ➥page 53
- **You can copy playlists from the built-in memory into a DVD disc or memory card.**
- Make sure to insert a disc or a memory card to copy into the camcorder.

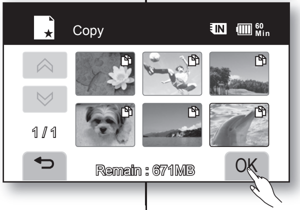
1. Press the **Q.MENU** button.
   - The quick menu will appear.
2. Touch "**Playlist**" → Menu (☰) tab → "**Copy**."
3. Touch a desired storage media (DVD or Card) to use for copying.
   - All the movie thumbnail images are selected. Touch the movie thumbnail image you don't want to copy. The (⎘) indicator disappears from the image.
   - If there is not enough space in the destination storage to copy, files are selected in the order from the first and will copy as long as the space allows.
4. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab.
   The selected files will be copied.

- This function is not available at the battery level under (▮).
- You cannot access this function by pressing **COPY/ FINALIZE** button.
- If free space available on the storage is insufficient, copying may not be possible. Delete unnecessary images. ➥page 76
- If the disc or memory card is error, copying may not be possible.
- Do not remove the power (battery pack or AC power adaptor) during copying. Storage media may be damaged. Use AC power adaptor when using copy function.
- You can see the files copied from the playlist in the thumbnail index view of the selected storage media.









从内置存储器复制播放列表 （ IN ）

- **此功能仅可在播放模式下通过使用 Q.MENU 按钮实现。**➥ 第 53 页
- **您可以将内置存储器中的播放列表复制到 DVD 光盘或存储卡。**
- 请确保将用来复制的光盘或存储卡插入摄像机。

1. 按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮。
   - 屏幕上显示快捷菜单。
2. 触摸"**Playlist**"（**播放列表**）→ 菜单导航（ ☰ ）→"**Copy**"（**复制**）。
3. 触摸选择用来复制的存储介质（DVD 或卡）。
   - 全部影音图像索引被选择。触摸您不想复制的图像。该图像索引画面上的指示图标（⎘）消失。
   - 如果空余存储空间不足，不可能进行复制操作。请删除多余的影音图像。
4. 触摸 **OK**（ OK ）导航。
   复制被选择的文件。

- 此功能在电池电量低于（ ▮ ）时不可用。
- 不能通过按 COPY/FINALIZE 按钮来访问此功能。
- 如果存储器上的可用空间不足，则可能不能进行复制。删除不需要的图像。 ➥ 第 76 页
- 如果光盘或存储卡错误，则可能不能进行复制。
- 在复制期间不要断开电源（取出电池组或拔下交流电源适配器）。否则可能会损坏存储介质。在使用复制功能时，请使用交流电源适配器。
- 您可以从所选存储介质的缩略图索引画面的播放列表中查看所复制的文件。

disc management

You can manage a DVD disc for recording.

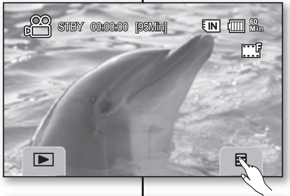
DISC INFORMATION (⊙(-RW +RW -R +R DL))

- This function works in both Movie mode and Play mode. ➥page 21
- It shows you disc information such as the disc name, disc type, disc format, etc.

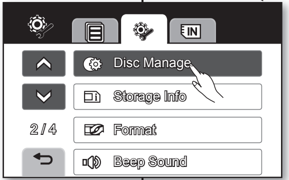
NOTICE: Make sure that you insert a disc.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power. ➥page 21
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
   - The menu will appear.
3. Touch Settings (⚙) tab.
   - The settings menu will appear.
4. Touch "**Disc Manage,**" then touch "**Disc Info.**"
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (∧) or down (∨) tab to scroll to the items.
   - "**Disc Name**," "**Disc Type**," "**Disc Format**," "**Used Space**" and "**Free Space**" will be displayed.
5. To exit, touch the Exit (✕) or Return (↩) tab repeatedly until menu disappears.

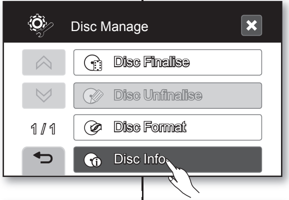
- Disc information may appear depending on the disc type.



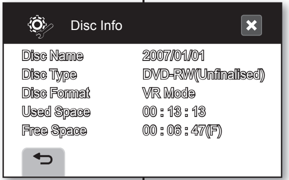
STBY 00:00:00 [95Min]
IN
60 Min



IN
Disc Manage
Storage Info
Format
Beep Sound
2 / 4



Disc Manage
Disc Finalise
Disc Unfinalise
Disc Format
1 / 1
Disc Info



Disc Name	2007/01/01
Disc Type	DVD-RW(Unfinalised)
Disc Format	VR Mode
Used Space	00 : 13 : 13
Free Space	00 : 06 : 47(F)

光盘管理器

您可以对录制的 DVD 光盘进行管理。

光盘信息 (⊙(-RW +RW -R +R DL))

- 此功能可以在影音模式和播放模式下使用。➥第 21 页
- 显示光盘信息，譬如光盘名称，光盘类型，光盘格式，等。

注意：请确保已经插入了一张光盘。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源 ➥第 21 页
2. 触摸菜单导航 (▤)。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
3. 触摸设置 (⚙) 导航。
   - 屏幕上显示设置菜单。
4. 触摸 "**Disc Manage**" (**光盘管理器**)，然后触摸 "**Disc Info**" (**光盘信息**)。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上 (∧) 或下 (∨) 导航滑动到下一组选项。
   - 显示 "**Disc Name**" (**光盘名称**), "**Disc Type**" (**光盘类型**), "**Disc Format**" (**光盘格式化**), "**Used Space**" (**已用空间**) 和 "**Free Space**" (**可用空间**)。
5. 退出，反复触摸退出导航 (✕) 或返回导航 (↩) 直到菜单屏幕消失。

- 可能会显示光盘信息，视光盘类型而定。

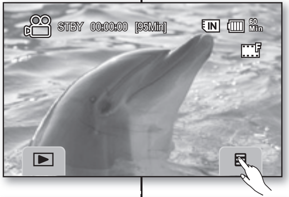
disc management

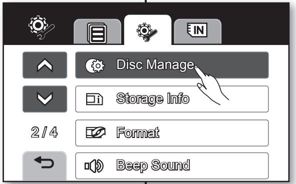
DISC FORMAT (◉(-RW +RW))

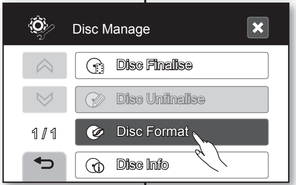
- This function works in both Movie mode and Play mode.➥page 21
- You can format a recorded disc for re-use. By formatting, all existing data will be deleted.

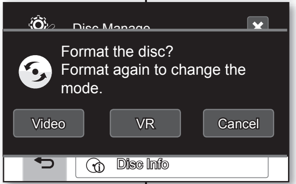
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power. ➥page 21
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
   - The menu will appear.
3. Touch Settings (⚙) tab.
   - The settings menu will appear.
4. Touch "**Disc Manage,**" then touch "**Disc Format.**"
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab to scroll to the next group of items.
   - When a DVD-RW disc is inserted, touch "**Video**" or "**VR**" according to how you want to use the disc.
   - If you insert DVD+RW disc, touch "**Yes.**" See page 36 for more details on the format type.

- The Format function is not available at the battery level under (▮).
- Formatting will delete all the recorded contents on a disc. Be careful not to delete data by mistake.
- Do not turn the power off in the middle of the formatting. The data recorded on a disc may be damaged.
- Be sure to use the AC power adaptor when formatting a disc so that the DVD camcorder does not turn off midway.


STBY 00:00:00 [95Min]
IN
60 Min


IN
Disc Manage
Storage Info
2 / 4
Format
Beep Sound


Disc Manage
Disc Finalise
Disc Unfinalise
1 / 1
Disc Format
Disc Info


Disc Manage
Video
VR
Cancel
Disc Info

Format the disc?
Format again to change the mode.

光盘管理器

光盘格式化 （◉（-RW +RW））

- 此功能在影音模式和播放模式下起作用。➥ 第 21 页
- 您可以格式化已录制光盘以便再次使用。格式化之后，所有现有的数据将会被删除。

1. 向下滑动 POWER 电源开关开启摄像机电源 ➥ 第 21 页
2. 触摸菜单导航（▤）。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
3. 触摸设置（⚙）导航。
   - 屏幕上显示设置菜单。
4. 触摸"Disc Manage"（**光盘管理器**），然后触摸"Disc Format"（**光盘格式化**）。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上（⌃）或下（⌄）导航滑动到下一组选项。
   - 在已经插入了一张 DVD-RW 光盘时，根据想要使用的功能选择触摸"Video"或"VR"。
   - 如果插入的是 DVD+RW 光盘，触摸"Yes"（**是**）。更多格式化类型请参见第 36 页。

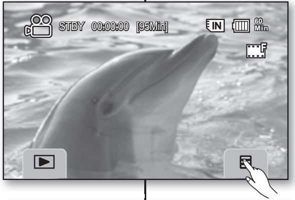
- 电池电量低（▮）的时候无法使用格式化功能。
- 格式化将删除光盘上所有录制的内容，小心不要误删数据。
- 请勿在格式化的过程中关闭电源。这可能会损坏光盘录制的数据。
- 格式化光盘时一定要使用交流电源适配器，这样 DVD 摄像机就不会中途关闭。

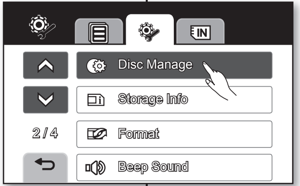
DISC FINALISE (⊙(-RW -R +R DL))

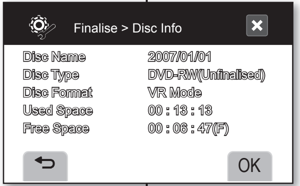
- This function works in both Movie mode and Play mode. ➥page 21
- To play the contents of a DVD-RW/-R/+R DL on other DVD players/recorders/drives, you must Finalise the disc. When finalising, there should be enough power in the batteries. If the AC power adaptor is to be used, make sure that the jack is properly connected. A power cut during finalising may disrupt the disc from replaying.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power. ➥page 21
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
   - The menu will appear.
3. Touch Settings (⚙) tab. → "**Disc Manage**" → "**Disc Finalise**" in sequence.
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch up (∧) or down (∨) tab to change the page.
   - You can simply Finalise the disc using the **FINALIZE** button on the DVD camcorder.
   - You can also use the Q.MENU; Press the **Q.MENU** button, then touch "**Finalise**."
4. The message "**DVD needs to finalise for other DVD player or recorder to be played.**" will appear. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab to confirm.
   - Disc information will appear.
5. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab, then touch "**Yes**" to Finalise.
   - Choose "**No**" to cancel.
   - The message showing that the disc is being Finalised will appear.
   - When the finalisation is complete, the Finalised Disc indicator will appear.

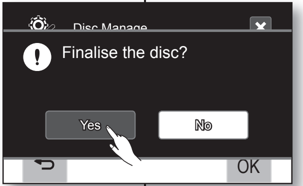
⚠ **WARNING** During finalising, do not cause impact or vibration to your DVD camcorder. This could cause a malfunction.






Finalise > Disc Info

Disc Name 2007/01/01
Disc Type DVD-RW(Unfinalised)
Disc Format VR Mode
Used Space 00 : 13 : 13
Free Space 00 : 06 : 47(F)


Disc Manage

Finalise the disc?

光盘终结 (⊙ (-RW -R +R DL))

- 此功能在影音模式和播放模式下起作用。➥ 第 21 页
- 要在其它 DVD 播放机 / 录像机 / 驱动器上播放 DVD-RW/-R/+R DL 的内容，必须终结光盘。在烧结时，必须保证电池内有足够的电量。如果使用适配器必须确认插头完全的连接。在烧结的过程中掉电会因为重新开始而破坏光盘。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源 ➥ 第 21 页
2. 触摸菜单导航（▤）。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
3. 按顺序触摸设置（⚙）导航 → "**Disc Manage**"（**光盘管理器**）→ "**Disc Finalise**"（**光盘终结**）。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上（∧）或下（∨）导航滑动到下一组选项。
   - 您可以使用 DVD 摄像机上的 **FINALIZE** 按钮简单地终结光盘。
   - 您还可以使用 Q.MENU 按钮。按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮，然后触摸 "**Finalise**"（**终结**）。
4. 屏幕上显示提示信息 "**DVD needs to finalise for other DVD player or recorder to be played.**"（**要使用其他 DVD 播放器或刻录器进行播放，需要终结化 DVD 光盘**）。触摸 **OK**（OK）导航确认。
   - 屏幕上显示光盘信息。
5. 触摸 **OK**（OK）导航，然后触摸 "**Yes**"（**是**）开始终结光盘。
   - 取消，触摸 "**No**"（**否**）。
   - 屏幕上显示光盘正在终结的提示信息。
   - 当完成终结，屏幕上显示光盘终结完成的指示图标。

⚠ **警告** 终结期间，请不要击打或震动本 DVD 摄像机。否则会导致 DVD 摄像机发生故障。

disc management

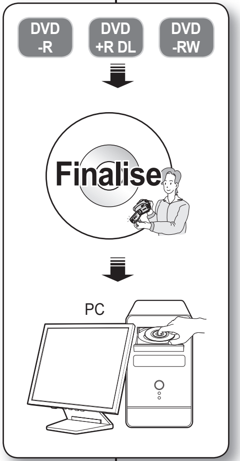
- The finalise function is not available at the battery level under (▮).
- Once Finalised, the movie images or playlists in the disc cannot be deleted or edited.
- Time required for finalising may differ by disc type.
- Refer to page 8 for Finalised disc compatibility.
- Playback is not guaranteed in all DVD players/recorders/drives. For compatibility details, refer to your DVD players/recorders/drives owner's manual.
- Once the DVD-R/+R DL disc is Finalised, you cannot re-record it in the DVD camcorder.
- You may play back DVD+RW discs on other devices without finalising them.
- You cannot make an additional recording on a DVD-RW disc without unfinalising it after it is Finalised.

Playing back on a PC with a DVD drive

The DVD disc can be played on a PC with a DVD-running media (DVD drive).

1. Turn on your PC.
2. Insert a Finalised disc into the DVD drive of the PC.
   - DVD playback application software starts and the disc will play.
   - If DVD playback application does not start automatically, run the application by navigating through the start menu.

- Use a DVD drive compatible with 3 1/2 inch (8cm) disc.
- The recorded files on DVD may not play in 'Windows Media Player'.
- Microsoft, Windows and Windows logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- PowerDirector and other company and product names mentioned in this manual are registered trademarks used for identification purposes only, and remain the exclusive property of their respective owners.
- Video and audio may pause or skip when you play back a DVD disc on your PC. If this occurs, copy the data into your hard disk drive.



光盘管理器

- 电池电量低（▮）的时候无法使用光盘终结功能。
- 一旦终结完成，标题清单和光盘播放清单将不能删除或编辑。
- 终结所需要的时间由光盘类型决定。
- 有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参见第 8 页。
- 不保证在所有的 DVD 播放机 / 刻录器 / 驱动器上都能播放。有关兼容性的详情，请参阅您的 DVD 播放机 / 刻录器的使用手册。
- DVD-R/+R DL 光盘一旦终结，则不能使用这些光盘再次录制。
- 您可以在其他设备上播放 DVD+RW 光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。
- 若 DVD-RW 光盘已经终结，您必须在对它进行取消终结处理后，才能再次进行录制。

在电脑的 DVD 光驱上进行播放

您可以在电脑的 DVD 驱动器上播放 DVD 光盘。

1. 打开您的电脑。
2. 在电脑的 DVD 驱动器内插入一张已经终结的光盘。
   - DVD 播放软件启动，并且开始播放光盘。
   - 如果 DVD 播放器不能自动启动，请从电脑的开始菜单选择使用该软件。

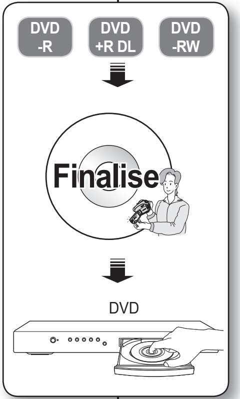
- 使用和 3 1/2 英寸（8cm）厘米兼容的 DVD 光驱。
- 使 用 DVD 录制的文件不能够使用‘Windows Media Player’进行播放。
- Microsoft，Windows 和 Windows 商标均为微软公司在美国或者其它国家注册的注册商标。
- 在本说明书内提到的注册商标仅为识别之用，PowerDirector 和其它公司和产品名称的所有权均属于各自的所有者。
- 如 果使用 DVD 光盘直接播放，视频和音频会有暂停和跳跃的现象。如果有此情况，可以复制光盘中的数据到您的硬盘驱动器上。

Playing back a finalised disc on a DVD player / recorder

To playback a disc
You can playback finalised DVD-R/-RW (Video mode)/+R DL discs on DVD players/recorders. Playback is not guaranteed in all DVD players/ recorders. For compatibility details, refer to your DVD player/recorder owner's manual.
Most DVD players/recorders can play back a DVD+RW disc that has not been finalised.

- Refer to the page 8 for finalised disc compatibility.

1. Turn on the DVD player/recorder.
2. Insert the finalised DVD disc into the tray of a DVD player/recorder.
   It may start playing automatically or press the PLAY button to start.
   For farther details on playing back DVD discs, refer to the DVD player/recorder user's manual.



To playback DVD-RW discs recorded in VR mode:

A finalised DVD-RW in VR mode can be played back in a DVD recorder that supports it.

在 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机上播放终结后的光盘

播放光盘
您可以在 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机播放已终结的 DVD-R/-RW (Video 模式)/+R DL 光盘。
不能保证使用所有 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机上都能进行播放。由于兼容性的细节，请参见您的 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机使用说明书。
多数 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机可以播放未经终结的 DVD+RW 光盘。

- 关于终结光盘的兼容信息请参见第 8 页。

1. 打开 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机。
2. 将终结后的光盘放入 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机的光盘仓盒。
   自动开始播放或按下 PLAY 按钮开始。
   关于播放的 DVD 光盘的更多信息，请参见 DVD 播放器 / 刻录机的用户说明书。

播放在 VR 模式下录制的 DVD-RW 光盘：
在 VR 模式下终结的光盘可以在支持它的 DVD 播放器上进行播放。

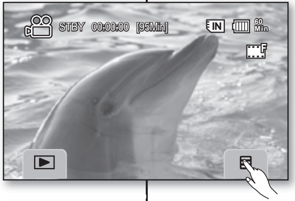
disc management

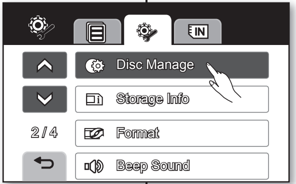
DISC UNFINALISE (⊖(-RW))

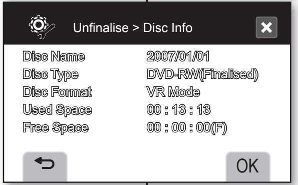
- This function works in both Movie mode and Play mode. ➥page 21
- If a DVD-RW disc had been finalised in the VR mode or Video mode, you can unfinalise the disc for further recording. When unfinalising, there should be enough power in the batteries. If the AC power adaptor is to be used, make sure that the jack is properly connected.

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power.
2. Touch the Menu (▤) tab.
   - The menu will appear.
3. Touch Menu (⚙) tab → "**Disc Manage**" → "**Disc Unfinalise.**" in sequence.
   - If the item is not on the screen, touch the up (⌃) or down (⌄) tab to scroll to the next group of items.
   - You can also use the Q.MENU; Press the **Q.MENU** button, then touch "**Unfinalise.**"
     Or you can unfinalise the disc with **FINALIZE** button.
4. Touch the **OK** (OK) tab. The message "**Make the disc recordable?**" will appear.
5. Touch "**Yes**" to unfinalise.
   - Choose "**No**" to cancel.
   - The message showing that the disc is being unfinalised will appear, and the disc will be unfinalised.

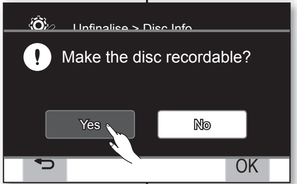
⚠ **WARNING**
- The unfinalise function is not available at the battery level under (▮).
- During unfinalising, do not cause impact or vibration to your DVD camcorder. This could cause a malfunction.






Unfinalise > Disc Info

Disc Name	2007/01/01
Disc Type	DVD-RW(Finalised)
Disc Format	VR Mode
Used Space	00 : 13 : 13
Free Space	00 : 00 : 00(F)


Unfinalise > Disc Info

Make the disc recordable?

光盘管理器

光盘取消终结 （⊖（-RW））

- 此功能在影音模式和播放模式下起作用。➥ 第 21 页
- 如果在 VR 模式或 Video 模式下已经终结了 DVD-RW 光盘，为了方便继续录制可以取消终结光盘。当取消终结时，应该摄像机有足够的电量。如果使用交流电源适配器，请确保适配器线缆与摄像机的接口连接正常。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机。
2. 触摸菜单导航（ ▤ ）。
   - 屏幕上显示菜单。
3. 按顺序触摸设置（ ⚙ ）导航 →"Disc Manage"（**光盘管理器**）→"Disc Unfinalise"（**光盘取消终结**）。
   - 如果屏幕上没有想要的选项，触摸上（ ⌃ ）或下（ ⌄ ）导航滑动到下一组选项。
   - 您也可以使用 Q.MENU；按下 **Q.MENU** 按钮，然后触摸"**Unfinalise**"（**光盘取消终结**）。
     或者您可以使用 **FINALIZE** 按钮取消终结光盘。
4. 触摸 **OK**（ OK ）导航。将显示消息"**Make the disc recordable?**"（**要使光盘可录制和可编辑吗？**）。
5. 触摸"**Yes**"（**是**）取消终结。
   - 选择"**No**"（**否**）取消操作。
   - 屏幕上显示光盘正在取消终结的提示信息，并且光盘被取消终结。

⚠ **警告**
- 在电池电量低（ ▮ ）的时候，无法使用光盘取消终结功能。
- 在取消终结期间，请不要击打或震动本 DVD 摄像机。否则会导致 DVD 摄像机发生故障。

printing photo images

You can print photo images by inserting the DPOF setting card to the DPOF-compatible printer or connecting the DVD camcorder to the PictBridge printer.

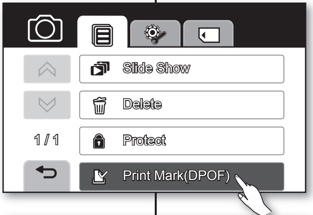
DPOF PRINT SETTING (▭)

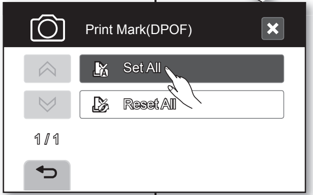
- This function works only in the Play mode. ➥page 21
- This DVD camcorder is compatible with DPOF (Digital Print Order Format). You can select which images to be printed and the number of prints with this DVD camcorder. This feature is useful to print with a DPOF-compatible printer or when bringing storage media to a photo lab for printing.

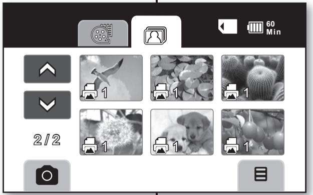
1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power and press the **Play mode** (▷) button. ➥page 21
    - Select the storage memory to " **Card** ." ➥page 31
2. Touch the Photo (▣) tab.
3. Touch the Menu (▤) tab → **"Print Mark (DPOF)."**
4. Touch the desired option tab on the screen (**"Set All"** or **"Reset All"**).
    - "**Set All**": Print-marks all images. Simply touch "**Set All.**" You can print only one copy per one image by selecting "**Set All**."
    - "**Reset All**": Removes the print mark. Touch **"Reset All."**
5. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch **"Yes."**

> You can set the number of prints in the single display view only. Select the photo image to print in the single display view, and touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Print Mark (DPOF)**" → decrease (−) or increase (+) tab (select the number of printing). Up to 99 copies can be set to print of each image.

- Print marked photo images will show the (🖶) indicator when they are displayed.
- The "**Reset All**" option may take a long time depending on the number of stored images.
- DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) allows you to embed printing information on your recording medium's MISC folder. Select the pictures to be printed and how many prints to make.
- This function is not available for movie images.
- If a memory card is not inserted, the menus are still displayed in the LCD, but are not selectable.







打印照片

在 DPOF 兼容的打印机中插入 DPOF 设置卡，或者将 DVD 摄像机与 PictBridge 打印机连接，打印照片。

DPOF 打印设置（▭）

- 此功能仅可以在播放模式下使用。➥第 21 页
- 本 DVD 摄像机兼容 DPOF（数字打印命令格式）。您可以通过本 DVD 摄像机设定打印的图像并且设置打印的数量。它的特点是您可以直接与 DPOF 兼容打印机连接后直接打印或者将存储卡带到冲印店来打印照片。

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 开关打开电源，然后按**播放模式**（▷）按钮。➥第 21 页
    - 选择“**Card**”（**卡**）作为存储器。➥第 31 页
2. 触摸照片导航（▣）。
3. 触摸菜单导航（▤）→“**Print Mark(DPOF)**”（**打印标识(DPOF)**）。
4. 触摸屏幕上想要的选项（“**Set All**”（**全选**）或“**Reset All**”（**重设全部**)).
    - “**Set All**”（**全选**）：打印标识在全部图像，仅需简单地触摸“**Set All**”（**全选**）。若选择“**Set All**”（**全选**），则每幅图像只能打印一份。
    - “**Reset All**”（**重设全部**）：重设打印标识，触摸“**Reset All**”（**重设全部**）。
5. 根据所选项显示提示信息。触摸“**Yes**”（**是**）。

> 您仅可以在单画面显示的情况下设置打印数量。
> 在单画面显示模式选择要打印的照片图像，并且触摸菜单导航（▤）→“**Print Mark (DPOF)**”（**打印标识(DPOF)** → 减少（−）或增加（+）导航（选择打印数量）每张图像可以最多设置打印 99 张。

- 当它们显示的时候，打印标识的指示图标（🖶）将出现在照片图像上。
- 根据存储图像的数量，“**Reset All**”（**重设全部**）将会有一段反应时间。
- DPOF（数字打印命令格式）允许您将打印信息嵌入到录制媒体的 MISC 文件夹内。选择要打印的照片并且选择打印的数量。
- 此功能不支持在影音模式下使用。
- 如果没有插入存储卡，LCD 显示屏仍然会有存储卡的选择菜单，但是并不能被选择。

printing photo images

DIRECT PRINTING WITH A PICTBRIDGE

- If your printer is compatible with PictBridge, photo images can be printed easily by connecting the camcorder with the USB cable directly to the printer. DPOF setting can also be used. ➥page 91

NOTICE: After selecting "**PictBridge**" in the menu, connect the USB cable.

1. Set the "**USB Connect**" to "**PictBridge**." ➥page 73
2. Connect your DVD camcorder to the printer using the provided USB cable.
3. Turn your printer power on.
   - The thumbnail index view of the photo image will appear.
4. Touch a photo image to print, then touch the Print (🖨) tab.
   - To search photo image, touch the previous image (⏮) or next image (⏭) tab.
5. The message according to the selected option will appear. Touch "**Yes**."
   - The selected photo image will be printed.
   - After the connection, the easy printing menu will display on the LCD screen. To display the PictBridge menu, touch the Menu (☰) tab. For more information about the PictBridge menu, refer to page 93.

Setting the number of copies to print

Touch decrease (−) or increase (+) tab to select the number of prints.

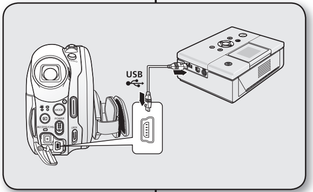
- If the image moves to the previous or next, the number of copies is reset.

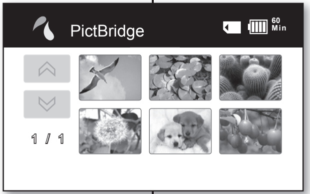
To cancel print setting

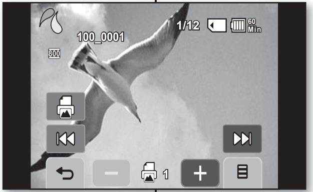
Touch the Return (↩) tab on the screen.

To stop printing after printing starts

The confirmation screen appears while printing.
Touch "**Cancel**" on the screen.







打印照片

通过 PICTBRIDGE 打印机直接打印

- 如果您的打印机兼容 PictBridge，便可以通过 USB 数据线连接至打印机更方便地打印照片。DPOF 设置也可以使用。➥ 第 91 页

注意：请在菜单中选择设置"**PictBridge**"后连接 USB 数据线。

1. 设置"**USB Connect**"(**USB 连接**)到"**PictBridge**" ➥ 第 73 页
2. 使用提供的 USB 数据线将您的 DVD 摄像机连接至打印机。
3. 开启打印机。
   - 显示照片图像索引画面。
4. 触摸要打印的照片图像，然后触摸打印导航 (🖨)。
   - 搜索要打印的照片图像，触摸上一个图像 (⏮) 或者下一个图像 (⏭) 导航键。
5. 将根据所选选项显示消息。触摸"**Yes**"(**是**)。
   - 打印被选的照片图像。
   - 连接后，LCD 显示屏上会出现打印菜单。显示 PictBridge 菜单，触摸菜单导航 (☰)。
     有关 PictBridge 菜单更详细的信息，请参见第 93 页。

设置打印数量

触摸减少 (−) 或增加 (+) 导航选择要打印的照片数量。

- 如果图像位置被向后或向前移动，那么打印的数量也要被重新设置。

取消打印设置

触摸屏幕上的返回导航 (↩)。

打印开始后停止打印

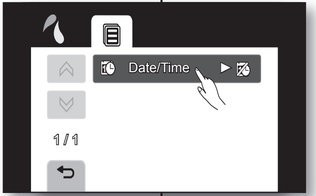
在打印的过程中将会显示确认信息。
触摸屏幕上的"**Cancel**"(**取消**)。

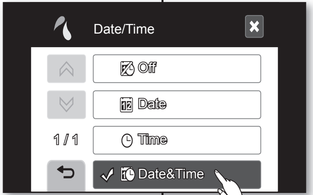
PictBridge menu

Setting the date/time imprint option
Touch the Menu (▤) tab → "**Date/Time**" → "**Off**," "**Date**," "**Time**," or "**Date&Time**" → Return (↩) tab.

To print using the DPOF setting
If the printer is compatible with DPOF, you can use the DPOF setting. ➥page 91

- If the printer is not recognised, or to print again after direct printing with a PictBridge printer, remove the USB cable, select "**PictBridge**" in the menu again, then reconnect the cable.
- If the "**USB Connect**" menu is set to "**Mass Storage**", you cannot connect a Pictbridge compatible printer to the camcorder through USB cable. By touching the "**Switch Mode**" → "**Pictbridge**" on the screen, at this point, you can connect the easy printing mode. In some instances, the DVD camcorder may not connect to the printer, this will depend on the make of the printer. If connection fails, disconnect the USB cable and turn off the printer and back on. Then, connect the USB cable and set the DVD camcorder to "**Pictbridge**".
- The date/time option may not be supported by all printers. Check with your printer manufacturer. The "**Date/Time**" menu cannot be set up if the printer does not support this option.
- The PictBridge™ is a registered trademark of CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association), an image transfer standard developed by Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony.
- Use the USB cable provided with the DVD camcorder.
- Use the AC power adaptor for your DVD camcorder during PictBridge direct printing. Turning your DVD camcorder off during printing might damage data on the storage media.
- Movie images are not available for printing.
- You can set various printing options depending on the printer.
  Please refer to the user manual of the printer for details.
- Do not remove USB cable or memory card during printing.
- You may not print photo images recorded on other devices.





JAN/01/2007 12:00 AM

<Printed photo with date/time imprinted>

PictBridge 菜单

设置内嵌日期 / 时间打印选项。
触摸菜单导航（ ▤ ）→"Date/Time"（日期 / 时间）→"Off"（关闭），"Date"（日期），"Time"（时间），" 或 "Date&Time"（日期和时间）→ 返回导航（ ↩ ）。

通过 DPOF 设置打印。
如果打印机兼容 DPOF，您可以使用 DPOF 设置。➥ 第 91 页

- 如果打印机不被认可，或使用PictBridge 打印机直接打印之后再次打印，请拔掉 USB 数据线，在菜单内再次选择 "**PictBridge**" 然后再连接 USB 数据线。
- 如果 "**USB Connect**"(**USB 连接**）菜单设置到 "**Mass Storage**"（**计算机**），摄像机则不能通过 USB 数据线连接至 Pictbridge 兼容打印机并且显示提示信息 USB 连接失败。触摸 "**Switch Mode**"（**切换模式**）导航 → "**Pictbridge**" 导航，此时，您便可以连接到简单打印模式并且显示提示信息 "连接到打印模式"。有些时候 DVD 摄像机不能连接到打印机，这取决于打印机的品牌。如果连接失败，请拔掉 USB 数据线并且关闭打印机。然后，设置 DVD 摄像机到 "**Pictbridge。**" 连接 USB 数据线。
- 并非所有的打印机都支持日期 / 时间打印。请查看您的打印机使用说明书。如果打印机不支持此功能，则 "**Date/Time**"（**日期 / 时间**）菜单不能设置。
- PictBridge™ 是 CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association)，公司的注册商标，照片传输标准是由 Canon，Fuji，HP，Olympus，Seiko Epson 和 Sony 所发展的。
- 使用 DVD 摄像机随附的 USB 数据线。
- 在 PictBridge 直接打印期间，请在您的 DVD 摄像机上使用交流电源适配器。打印期间关闭 DVD 摄像机电源可能会损坏存储卡上的数据。
- 不能够打印影音图像。
- 依照打印机的不同，您可以有其他的打印功能。请参考打印机的操作说明。
- 在打印期间不要拔掉USB数据线或取出存储卡。
- 在其他设备上拍摄的照片图像不能通过本DVD摄像机打印。

USB interface

This chapter explains how to connect the camcorder to a PC using the USB cable for various functions.

✪ When connecting a USB cable to a PC, refer to the software installation instructions and PC specifications below.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

CyberLink PowerDirector

Following requirements must be satisfied to use CyberLink PowerDirector.

OS	Windows Vista, XP, or 2000
CPU	Intel® Pentium® 4, at least 2.2 GHz recommended
RAM	512 MB (1 GB and above recommended)
Connector	USB1.1/2.0 connector
Display	1024 x 768, 16-bit colour or higher
Miscellaneous	Internet Explorer 5.5 or later DirectX 9.0 or later
Supported media	DVD-R/-RW, DVD+R/+RW, DVD-RAM, CD-R/RW For the compatible DVD/CD burners, refer to CyberLink web site: http://www.gocyberlink.com/english/products/powerproducer/2_gold/comp_dvd_drives.jsp

- USB port must be provided as standard USB 2.0 or USB 1.1. Hi-speed USB (USB 2.0) is recommended.
- PowerDirector is optimised for Intel Core 2 Duo processors and CPUs with MMX, SSE, SSE2, 3DNow!, and Intel HyperThreading technology.
- DirectX is necessary so that CyberLink PowerDirector works properly and it is automatically installed during CyberLink PowerDirector installation.
- The above system requirements information is not a guarantee that the provided software will work on all personal computers meeting those requirements.

USB 接口

本章节为您介绍怎样使用USB数据线将DVD摄像机连接至电脑实现各种功能。

✪ 连接 USB 数据线至电脑，请参见软件安装指南以及如下电脑规格。

系统要求

CyberLink PowerDirector

使用 CyberLink PowerDirector 必须满足下列要求。

OS	Windows Vista，XP，或 2000
CPU	推荐 Intel® Pentium® 4，最少 2.2 GHz
RAM	512 MB（推荐 1 GB 以及更大的内存）
连接	USB1.1/2.0
显示	1024 x 768，16 位颜色或更高
其它	Internet Explorer 5.5 或更高的版本 DirectX 9.0 或更高的版本
支持的介质	DVD-R/-RW，DVD+R/+RW，DVD-RAM，CD-R/RW 兼容 DVD/CD 烧结 ，参见 CyberLink 网站: http://www.gocyberlink.com/english/products/powerproducer/2_gold/comp_dvd_drives.jsp

- USB 接口必须为 USB 2.0 或 USB 1.1。推荐使用高速 USB（USB 2.0)。
- PowerDirector 是誉为完美的 Intel Core 2 Duo 处理器和 MMX，SSE，SSE2，3DNow! CPUs 和 Intel HyperThreading 技术。
- 为了使 CyberLink PowerDirector 正常运行必须安装 DirectX，在安装 CyberLink PowerDirector 的期间会自动安装 DirectX。
- 不能保证所有满足以上系统要求信息的软件会在所有符合这些要求的个人电脑上正常工作。

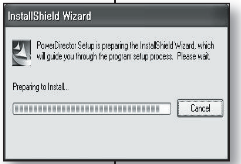
INSTALLING THE CyberLink PowerDirector

PowerDirector is a software for easy of editing MPEG, AVI, and other video files, still images, and other contents for creating a movie.
This software has an interface that allows editing in either timeline or storyboard mode, maintains superior image quality, uses SVRT (Smart Video Rendering Technology) for high-speed rendering, and has a host of other advanced video editing features.
This manual only refers to software installation and PC connection. For more details on software, refer to the "Online help/Readme" on the CyberLink PowerDirector CD.

Before you begin:

Quit any other software you are using. (Check that there are no other application icons on the status bar.)

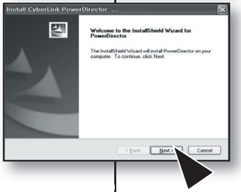
1. Load the provided CyberLink PowerDirector CD-ROM into the PC.
   - The setup screen appears several seconds.
   - If the setup screen does not appear, double click the CD-ROM icon in the "My Computer" window.



PowerDirector Setup is preparing the InstallShield Wizard, which will guide you through the program setup process. Please wait.

Preparing to Install...

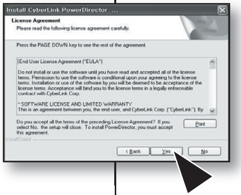
2. Click "Next."
   - "License Agreement" screen appears.



Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for PowerDirector

The InstallShield Wizard will install PowerDirector on your computer. To continue, click Next.

3. Click "Yes."
   - "Customer Information" screen appears.



License Agreement

Please read the following license agreement carefully.

Press the PAGE DOWN key to see the rest of the agreement.

End User License Agreement ("EULA")

Do not install or use the software until you have read and accepted all of the license terms. Permission to use the software is conditional upon your agreeing to the license terms. Installation or use of the software by you will be deemed to be acceptance of the license terms. Acceptance will bind you to the license terms in a legally enforceable contract with CyberLink Corp.

* SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY
This is an agreement between you, the end user, and CyberLink Corp. ("CyberLink"). By

Do you accept all the terms of the preceding License Agreement? If you select No, the setup will close. To install PowerDirector, you must accept this agreement.

安装 CyberLink PowerDirector

PowerDirector 是一款可以让您更容易地编辑 MPEG，AVI，和其它影音文件，静态图像以及创建其它内容影音的软件。
使用本软件的界面可以在时间线或节目撮要模式中编辑，保持较高的图像质量，使用 SVRT （智能型高速不失真影像输出技术）以获得高速转换，并拥有其他高级视频编辑功能。
本说明书中仅介绍安装软件和连接电脑的简单内容。更多有关软件的详细信息，请参见 CyberLink PowerDirector CD 光盘上的“在线帮助/自述文件”。

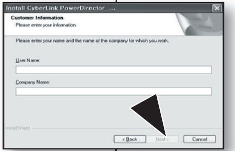
开始之前：

退出您正在使用的其它软件。（检查是否有其他应用图标在状态条）

1. 将提供的 CyberLink PowerDirector CD-ROM 放入电脑。
   - 几秒钟后屏幕上显示设置画面。
   - 如果没有显示设置画面，请双击“我的电脑”窗口中的 CD-ROM 图像。
2. 点击“Next”。
   - 屏幕上显示“License Agreement”。
3. 点击“Yes”。
   - 屏幕上显示“Customer Information”。

USB interface

4. Confirm your information and click “Next.”
   - It is possible to change the information.
   - The “Choose Destination Location” screen appears.


Install CyberLink PowerDirector ...

Customer Information

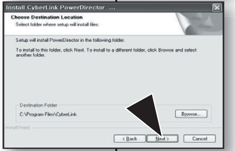
Please enter your information.

Please enter your name and the name of the company for which you work.

User Name:

Company Name:

5. Click “Next.”
   - “Setup will install...” screen appears.


Install CyberLink PowerDirector ...

Choose Destination Location

Select folder where setup will install files.

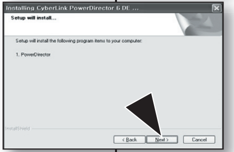
Setup will install PowerDirector in the following folder.

To install to this folder, click Next. To install to a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.

Destination Folder

C:\Program Files\CyberLink

6. Click “Next.”
   - The “Setup status” screen appears and CyberLink PowerDirector is installed.
   - Wait for a moment until the installation is finished and the “Restarting Windows” screen appears.

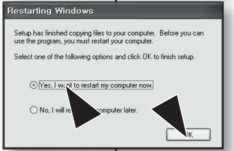

Installing CyberLink PowerDirector 6 DE ...

Setup will install...

Setup will install the following program items to your computer:

1. PowerDirector

7. Click “Yes, I want to restart my computer now” → “OK” then restart the PC.


Restarting Windows

Setup has finished copying files to your computer. Before you can use the program, you must restart your computer.

Select one of the following options and click OK to finish setup.

● Yes, I want to restart my computer now.

○ No, I will re computer later.

- If you perform installation of software that is already installed, uninstallation will start. In this case, perform the installation again after uninstallation is finished.
- Windows Messenger has to been closed during CyberLink PowerDirector installation. If it is running during installation, the “Information” screen appears.
- For more details, refer to user manual of CyberLink PowerDirector.

USB接口

4. 确认您的信息并且点击“Next”。
   - 可以更改您的信息。
   - 屏幕上显示“Choose Destination Location”。
5. 点击“Next”。
   - 屏幕上显示“Setup will install”。
6. 点击“Next”。
   - CyberLink PowerDirector 已被安装,屏幕上显示“Setup status”
   - 等待一段时间直到完成安装并且屏幕上显示“Restarting Windows”。
7. 点击“Yes,I want to restart my computer now”→“OK”然后重新启动电脑。

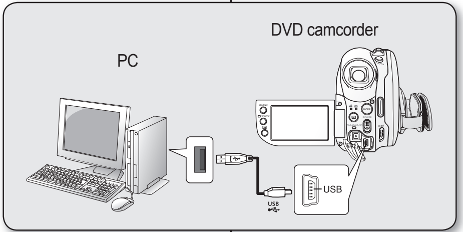
- 如果您已经进行软件安装，则会开始卸载。在这种情况下，在卸载完成后才会开始再一次安装本软件。
- 在安装 CyberLink PowerDirector 期间必须关闭 Windows Messenger。如果在安装的过程中运行该软件，屏幕上将会出现提示信息。
- 欲知详情，请参看 CyberLink PowerDirector 说明书。

CONNECTING THE USB CABLE

To copy the movie files and photo files to your PC, connect your DVD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable.

1. Set the “**USB Connect**” to “**Mass Storage.**” ➥page 73
2. Connect the DVD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable.

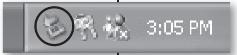
- Do not apply excessive force when inserting or extracting a USB cable into/from a USB jack.
- Insert a USB after checking the direction of its insertion is correct.
- Hi-speed USB (USB 2.0) recommended.



Disconnecting the USB cable

After completing the data transmission, you must disconnect the cable in the following way:

1. Click the “Unplug or eject hardware” icon on the task tray.
2. Select “USB Mass Storage Device” or “USB Disk”, then click “Stop.”
3. Click “OK.”
4. Disconnect the USB cable from the DVD camcorder and PC.



- We recommend using the AC power adaptor as the power supply instead of the battery pack.
- When the USB cable is connected, turning the camcorder on or off may cause the PC to malfunction.
- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the DVD camcorder while transferring, the data transmission will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC via a USB HUB or simultaneously connect the USB cable along with other USB devices, the DVD camcorder may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all USB devices from the PC and reconnect the DVD camcorder.

连接 USB 数据线

通过 USB 数据线连接您的 DVD 摄像机至电脑，复制影音文件和照片文件。

1. 设置“**USB Connect**”(**USB 连接**) 到 “**Mass Storage**”(**计算机**)。
   ➥ 第 73 页
2. 通过 USB 数据线将 DVD 摄像机连接至电脑。

- 在插入或拔出USB端子的时候不要用力过猛。
- 请在插入USB端子之前检查插入的方向是否正确。
- 请 使用厂家提供的 USB(USB 2.0) 数据线。

断开 USB 数据线

在完成传输数据之后，您必须按照以下方法断开 USB 数据线：

1. 点击任务栏上“安全删除硬件”图标。
2. 选择“USB Mass Storage Device”或“USB Disk,”然后点击“停止”。
3. 点击“确定”
4. 断开 DVD 摄像机与电脑的连接。

- 建议您使用交流电源适配器代替电池组为DVD摄像机供电。
- 当USB数据线连接，开启或关闭DVD摄像机会导致电脑故障。
- 如果在转移数据的过程中从DVD摄像机或者电脑上断开USB数据线，数据传输将会停止并且数据可能损坏。
- 如果您通过USB HUB将USB数据线与电脑相连或者同时连接其他的USB设备，DVD摄像机可能不会正常工作。如果发生这种情况，请您从电脑上拔下USB设备，重新连接DVD摄像机。

USB interface

VIEWING THE CONTENTS OF STORAGE MEDIA

- You can transfer or copy the files saved on built-in memory or memory card into PC using USB cable.
- **You cannot transfer the movies recorded on a DVD disc to PC using USB cable. You can play the movies directly in the PC which DVD drive is installed.**

1. Slide the **POWER** switch downwards to turn on the power, then set the storage media to "**Memory**" or "**Card**." ➥page 21, 31
   - Removable disk supports only built-in memory and memory card. (DVD is not supported)

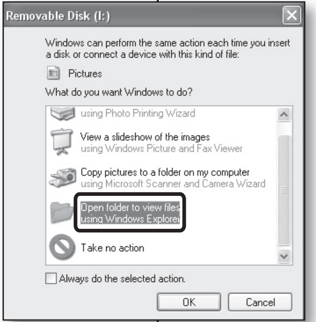
2. Connect the DVD camcorder to the PC with a USB cable. ➥page 97

3. **When using Windows® XP/Vista :**
   - The "Removable Disk" window appears on the PC screen after a moment.
   - Select "Open folders to view files using Windows Explorer" and click "OK."

   When using Windows® 2000:
   - **a.** Double click the "My Computer" icon on the desktop.
     The "Removable Disk" icon which represents the storage media in the DVD camcorder appears in the "My Computer" window.
   - **b.** Double click the "Removable Disk" icon.

4. The folders in the storage media appear.
   - Different file types are stored in different folders.

- If the "Removable Disk" window does not appear, confirm the connection (page 97) or perform the steps 1 and 2.
- If the "Removable Disk" window does not appear, click the "My Computer" icon to enter "Removable Disk."


Removable Disk (I:)

Windows can perform the same action each time you insert a disk or connect a device with this kind of file:

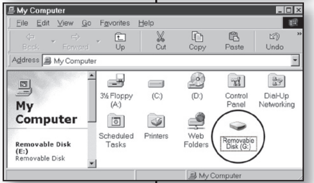
Pictures

What do you want Windows to do?

- using Photo Printing Wizard
- View a slideshow of the images using Windows Picture and Fax Viewer
- Copy pictures to a folder on my computer using Microsoft Scanner and Camera Wizard
- Open folder to view files using Windows Explorer
- Take no action

☐ Always do the selected action.

OK
Cancel


My Computer
File Edit View Go Favorites Help
Back Forward Up Cut Copy Paste Undo
Address My Computer
My Computer
Removable Disk (E:)
Removable Disk
3½ Floppy (A:)
(C:)
(D:)
Control Panel
Dial-Up Networking
Scheduled Tasks
Printers
Web Folders
Removable Disk (G:)
My Computer

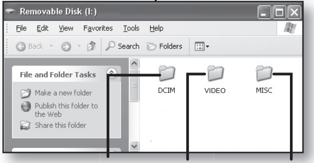

Removable Disk (I:)
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back Search Folders
File and Folder Tasks
Make a new folder
Publish this folder to the Web
Share this folder
DCIM
VIDEO
MISC

Photo images Movie images Setting data

USB接口

查看存储介质信息

- 您可以通过 USB 数据线将摄像机内置存储器或存储卡上的文件复制或转移到电脑上。
- **通过 USB 数据线不能将 DVD 光盘上的影音文件转移到电脑上。您可以在安装有 DVD 驱动器的电脑上播放录制的影音文件。**

1. 向下滑动 **POWER** 电源开关开启摄像机电源，然后设置存储介质到“**Memory**”（**内存**）或“**Card**”（**卡**）。
   ➥ 第 21，31 页
   - 可移动磁盘只支持内置存储器和存储卡。（不支持 DVD）
2. 通过 USB 数据线将 DVD 摄像机与电脑相连。
   ➥ 第 97 页
3. **当使用 Windows® XP/Vista 时：**
   - 过一小会儿之后电脑屏幕上显示“可移动磁盘”。
   - 选择“Open folders to view files using Windows Explorer”（通过 Windows Explorer 浏览器打开并查看文件夹）并且点击“OK”（确定）。

   当使用 Windows® 2000 时：
   - **a.** 双击桌面上“My Computer”（我的电脑）图标。
     在“My Computer”（我的电脑）窗口内显示表示连接存储介质的“Removable Disk”（可移动的磁盘）的图标。
   - **b.** 双击“Removable Disk”（可移动的磁盘）图标。
4. 显示存储介质中的文件夹。
   - 不同的文件存储在不同类型的文件夹内。

- 如果未显示“Removable Disk”（可移动的磁盘）窗口，请确认第 1、2 步的连接（第 97 页）和执行操作。
- 如果“Removable Disk”（可移动的磁盘）窗口不出现，则单击“My Computer”（我的电脑）图标以进入“Removable Disk”（可移动的磁盘）。

Structure of folders and files on the storage media

- The folder and file structure for the built-in memory or memory card is as follows:
- Do not arbitrarily change or remove the folder or file name. It may not be playable.
- The file naming follows DCF (Design rule for Camera File System).

Image configuration file ①
This is where data for photo files such as DPOF are stored.

Movie image file ②
The movie images are formatted with a file name as follows: SDV_####.VOB The file number automatically increases when a new movie image file is created. When the number exceeds 99, a new folder is created and it is stored as 101 VIDEO .

Photo image file ③
As in movie image files, the file number automatically increases when a new image file is created. When the number of photo images exceeds 99, a new folder is created. A new folder stores files from CAM_0001.JPG. The folder name increases in the order of 100PHOTO ➝ 101 PHOTO etc.

Image format

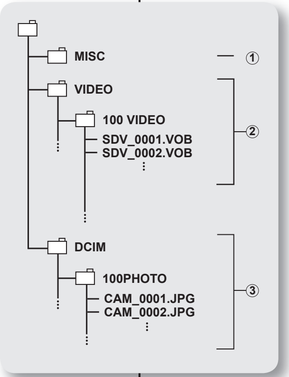
Movie image

- Images are compressed in MPEG2 (Moving Picture Experts Group) format.
- The picture size is 720X576.

Photo image

- Photo images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format. The file extension is ".JPG."
- The image size is 1152x864, or 800x600.

- Up to 99 files are created in one folder. New folder is created when more than 99 files are created.
- You may modify the name of a file/folder stored in the storage media(built-in memory or memory card) using a PC. This DVD camcorder may not recognise modified files.



存储介质上的文件夹和文件的结构

- 以下为内置存储器或存储卡的文件夹和文件的结构。
- 不要任意移动或者更改文件夹或者文件名称。这样做很可能导致文件不能正常播放。
- 文件名由 DCF（相机文件系统的设计规则）规定。

图像配置文件①
它用于存储照片文件（如 DPOF）的数据。

影音图像文件②
影音图像的格式为：SDV_####.VOB。当录制了一个新的影音文件,将会自动增加一个文件编号。当文件数量超过99个的时候，就要创建一个新的文件夹，譬如第101个影音文件夹。

照片图像文件 ③
如果是影音图像文件的话，当创建一个新的图像文件时便会自动增加一个文件编号。当照片图像数目超过99时，就会创建新的文件夹。一个新的文件夹存放文件从CAM_0001.JPG开始。文件夹名称按照 100PHOTO ➝ 101 PHOTO……的顺序创建。

图像格式

影音图像

- 影音文件的压缩格式为 MPEG2（Moving Picture Experts Group）。
- 图像大小为 720x576。

照片图像

- 照片图像的压缩格式为 JPEG（摄影专业人员联合组织）。文件的扩展名为“.JPG”。
- 图像文件大小 1152x864，或 800x600。

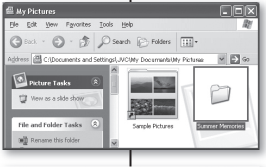
- 一个文件夹最多可保存99个文件。当创建了超过99个文件时，则会创建一个新的文件夹。
- 可以使用计算机修改存储在存储介质（内置存储器或存储卡）中的文件/文件夹的名称。此DVD摄像机可能不能识别修改后的文件。

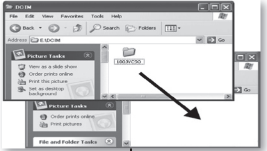
USB interface

TRANSFERRING FILES FROM THE DVD CAMCORDER TO YOUR PC

You can copy the movie and photo images to your PC and play them back.

1. Execute the procedure in “Viewing the contents of storage media.” ➥page 98
   - The folders in the storage media appear.
2. Create a new folder, enter the folder name, then double click it.
3. Select the folder to copy, then drag and drop it into the destination folder.
   - The folder is copied from the storage media (built-in memory, memory card or disc) to the PC.
   - It is not guaranteed that the files downloaded from PC are played.


My Pictures
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back
Search
Folders
Address C:\Documents and Settings\JVC\My Documents\My Pictures
Go
Picture Tasks
View as a slide show
File and Folder Tasks
Rename this folder
Sample Pictures
Summer Memories


DCIM
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back
Search
Folders
Address E:\DCIM
Go
Picture Tasks
View as a slide show
Order prints online
Print this picture
Set as desktop background
100JVCSO
Picture Tasks
Order prints online
Print pictures
File and Folder Tasks

Editing images on the PC

Use the “CyberLink PowerDirector.”

- You can install this software from the provided CD. ➥page 95~96
- You can edit the recorded images on the PC with this software.

USB接口

从 DVD 摄像机转移文件至电脑

您可以复制影音图像至电脑并且进行播放。

1. 执行“查看存储介质内容”程序。➥ 第98页
   - 显示存储介质内的文件夹。
2. 创建一个新的文件夹，输入文件夹名称，然后双击它。
3. 选择要复制的文件夹，然后将它拖放到目的地文件夹。
   - 复制存储介质（内置存储器或存储卡）中的文件夹到电脑。
   - 不能保证转移至电脑上的文件可以正常播放。

在计算机上编辑图像

使用“CyberLink PowerDirector”。

- 您可以从提供的 CD 安装此软件。➥ 第 95~96 页
- 您可以轻松地用此软件在计算机上编辑已录制的图像。

maintenance & additional information

MAINTENANCE

Your DVD camcorder is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you fulfill any guarantee obligations and allow you to enjoy this product for many years.

- For safekeeping of the DVD camcorder, turn off the DVD camcorder.
    - Remove the battery pack and AC power adaptor. ➥page 16, 18
    - Remove the memory card and DVD disc. ➥page 32

Cautions when storing

- **Do not leave the DVD camcorder in a place where the temperature is very high for a long period of time:**
  The temperature inside a closed vehicle or trunk can become very high in a hot season. If you leave the DVD camcorder in such a place, it could malfunction or the case could be damaged. Do not expose the DVD camcorder to direct sunlight or place it near a heater.
- **Do not store the DVD camcorder in a place where the humidity is high or in a dusty place:** Dust entering the DVD camcorder could cause malfunctions. If humidity is high, the lens could become mouldy, and the DVD camcorder could become inoperative. It is recommended that you put the DVD camcorder in a box together with a small silica bag when storing it in a closet, etc.
- **Do not store the DVD camcorder in a place subject to strong magnetism or intense vibration:** This could cause malfunctions.
- **Detach the battery pack from the DVD camcorder and store it in a cool and dry place:** Leaving the battery pack attached or storing it at high temperatures could shorten its life.

Cleaning the DVD camcorder

- **Before cleaning, turn off the DVD camcorder and remove the battery pack and AC power adaptor.**
  To clean the exterior
  Wipe gently with a soft dry cloth. Do not apply excessive force when cleaning, gently rub the surface.
    - Do not use benzene or a thinner to clean the camcorder. The coating of exterior could peel off or the case could deteriorate.

  To clean the LCD monitor
  Wipe gently with a soft dry cloth. Be careful not to damage the monitor.
  To clean the lens
  Use an optional air blower to blow out dirt and other small objects. Do not wipe the lens with cloth or your finger. If necessary, wipe gently with lens cleaning paper.
    - Mould may form if the lens is left dirty.
    - If the lens looks dimmer, turn off the DVD camcorder and leave it for about 1 hour.

维护 & 其他信息

维护

您的 DVD 摄像机是具有超级设计和工艺的产品，应该小心对待。下面的建议将帮助履行所有担保义务，并让您多年使用本产品。

- 为了保护 DVD 摄像机，要关闭 DVD 摄像机。
    - 卸下电池组和交流电源适配器。➥ 第 16，18 页
    - 取出存储卡和 DVD 光盘。➥ 第 32 页

有关保存的注意事项

- **切勿将 DVD 摄像机放在温度过高的地方很长时间：**
  封闭的车辆或卡车在炎热的季节会变得很热。如果您将DVD摄像机留在此类地方，可能会出现故障或损坏外壳。切勿将 DVD 摄像机直接暴露在阳光下或放在靠近热源的地方。
- **切勿将 DVD 摄像机存放在湿度很高的地方：**
  灰尘进入 DVD 摄像机可能会造成故障。如果湿度很高，镜头会发霉，而 DVD 摄像机可能会导致不能正常工作。将 DVD 摄像机存放在壁橱中时，建议您将其与干燥剂一起放入盒子中。
- **切勿将 DVD 摄像机保存在磁性很强或强烈震动的地方：**
  否则会造成损坏。
- **从 DVD 摄像机卸下电池组，并将其存放在阴凉得地方：**
  将连接的电池组存放在温度很高得地方可能会缩短其寿命。

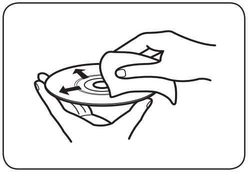
清洁 DVD 摄像机

- **在清洁之前，关闭 DVD 摄像机，然后卸下电池组和交流电源适配器。**
  清洁外部
    - 用柔软得干布轻轻擦拭。清洁时请勿过度用力，轻轻擦拭表面即可。
    - 切勿使用苯或稀释剂清洁摄像机。外层会脱落或外壳会被损坏。

  清洁 LCD 显示屏
  用柔软的干布轻轻擦拭，注意不要损坏显示器。
  清洁镜头
  使用可选购得吹风机将灰尘和其它小物体吹走。切勿用布或手指擦拭镜头。如果必要，使用镜头清洁纸轻轻擦拭。
    - 如果镜头很脏，可能会发霉。
    - 如果镜头看起来较暗，请关闭DVD摄像机1小时左右。

maintenance & additional information

Cleaning and handling the Disc



- Take care not to touch the recording side (the rainbowcoloured side) of the disc with your fingers. Discs contaminated by fingerprints or foreign substances may not play properly.
- Use a soft cloth to clean the disc.
- Clean lightly from the centre of a disc to the outside edge. Circling or cleaning too hard may create scratches on the disc and farther cause the disc to play abnormally.
- Do not use benzene, thinner, detergent, alcohol or anti-static spray when cleaning the disc. It may cause a malfunction.
- Press the supporting holder in the centre of the disc case for easy removal of the disc.
- Handle discs by the edges and the centre hole to avoid fingerprints on the recording side.
- Do not bend or apply heat to the disc.
- Always store discs vertically in their plastic cases when not in use.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight, heating elements, moisture or dust.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

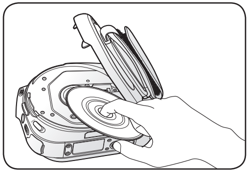
Storage media

- **Be sure to follow the guidelines below to prevent corruption or damage to your recorded data.**
  - Do not bend or drop the storage media, or subject it to strong pressure, jolts or vibrations.
  - Do not splash the storage media with water.
  - Do not use, replace, or store the storage media in locations that are exposed to strong static electricity or electrical noise.
  - Do not turn off the camcorder power or remove the battery or AC power adaptor during recording, playback, or when otherwise accessing the storage media.
  - Do not bring the storage media near objects that have a strong magnetic field or that emit strong electromagnetic waves.
  - Do not store the storage media in locations with high temperature or high humidity.
  - Do not touch the metal parts.
- **Copy the recorded files to your PC. Samsung shall not be responsible for any lost data.**
- **A malfunction may cause the storage media to fail to operate properly. Samsung will not provide any compensation for any lost contents.**
- **Refer to pages 31-36 for details.**

➥continued

维护&其他信息

清洁以及取放光盘



- 小心不要用手指接触光盘的记录面（可以看到彩色镀层的一面）。盘面上有脏东西或者指印会影响正常播放。
- 使用软布清洁光盘。
- 由内向外清洁光盘。清洁的过于猛烈给光盘造成划伤，甚至影响播放效果。
- 清洁光盘时，不要用苯、稀料、清洁剂或酒精等不稳定的喷物剂，这会引起光盘失效。
- 用力按下光盘中间的支架会很容易的取下光盘。
- 如右图方式握住光盘可以防止将指印留在光盘的记录面上。
- 不要撅或给光盘加热。
- 不使用光盘时，请将存放光盘的塑料盒垂直放置。
- 光盘存储时应防止：阳光直射，靠近热源，潮湿或尘土多的地方。

其他信息

存储介质

- **请务必遵守如下指导，以免使您记录的数据造成不必要的损失。**
  - 不要弯折或掉落存储介质，或对其实施压力、颠簸或震动。
  - 不要让存储介质上溅上水。
  - 不要在强静电或强电子干扰的地方使用，更换，或存放存储介质。
  - 在录制，播放或访问存储介质期间关掉摄像机电源或取出电池组或拔掉交流电源适配器。
  - 不要将存储介质暴露于强磁场或强电磁波的地方附近。
  - 不要将存储介质放在高温或高湿的地方。
  - 不要触摸存储介质的金属部分。
- **将录制的文件复制到您的电脑，三星公司不会对丢失数据负任何责任。**
- **发生故障之后可能导致存储介质不能正常操作使用。三星公司不会对丢失数据承担任何赔偿。**
- **详细内容请参见第 31-36 页。**

➥ 继续

LCD screen

- **Do not leave the DVD camcorder in a place where the temperature is very high for a long period of time:**
- **To prevent damage to the LCD screen**
  - Do not push it too hard or knock it on anything.
  - Do not place the camcorder with LCD screen on the bottom.
- **To prolong service life**, avoid rubbing it with a coarse cloth.
- **Be aware of the following phenomena for LCD screen use. They are not malfunctions.**
  - While using the camcorder, the surface around the LCD screen may heat up.
  - If you leave power on for a long time, the surface around the LCD screen becomes hot.

Battery packs

When not using the DVD camcorder for an extended period:

It is recommended that you fully charge the battery pack once a year, attach it to the DVD camcorder and use it up; then remove the battery pack and store it in a cool and dry place again.

The supplied battery pack is a lithium-ion battery. Before using the supplied battery pack or an optional battery pack, be sure to read the following cautions:

- **To avoid hazards**
  - Do not burn.
  - Do not short-circuit the terminals. When transporting, carry the battery in a plastic bag.
  - Do not modify or disassemble.
  - Do not expose the battery to temperatures exceeding 60°C (140°F), as this may cause the battery to overheat, explode or catch fire.

- **To prevent damage and prolong service life**
  - Do not subject to unnecessary shock.
  - Charge in an environment where temperatures are within the tolerances shown as below. This is a chemical reaction-type battery - cooler temperatures impede chemical reaction, while warmer temperatures can prevent complete charging.
  - Store in a cool, dry place. Extended exposure to high temperatures will increase natural discharge and shorten service life.
  - Remove from charger or powered unit when not in use, as some machines use electric current even when switched off.

- It is recommended that only genuine **Samsung** batteries are used in this camcorder. Using generic non-**Samsung** batteries can cause damage to the internal charging circuitry.
- It is normal for the battery pack to be warm after charging, or after use.
  Temperature range specifications
  Charging: 10°C to 35°C (50°F to 95°F)
  Operation: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)
  Storage: -20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F)
- The lower the temperature, the longer recharging takes.
- **Refer to pages 17-18 for details.**

LCD 显示屏

- **不要将 DVD 摄像机长时间放置在温度过高的地方：**
- **预防LCD显示屏被损坏**
  - 不要用力推挤或者敲打DVD摄像机
  - 不要将LCD显示屏朝下放置DVD摄像机。
- **不要使用粗糙的布料擦拭显示屏，以延长产品的使用期限。**
- **在使用LCD显示屏的时候出现以下现象，不是发生故障。**
  - 在使用摄像机期间，LCD显示屏周围会发热。
  - 当长时间开启电源的时候，LCD 显示屏的周围会发热。

电池组

当长时间不使用 DVD 摄像机时：

建议您每年将电池组充满电一次，然后利用本 DVD 摄像机将电池组电量耗尽；然后取出电池组，将其保存在一个凉爽干燥的地方。

提供的电池组是锂离子电池组。在使用提供的电池组或其它任何电池组之前，请仔细阅读以下警告事项：

- **避免危险**
  - 不要火烧。
  - 不要短路终端。请将电池组装在一个塑料袋内进行运输。
  - 不要自行修理或拆卸。
  - 不要将电池组暴露于温度超出 60℃（140˚F）的地方，这样也许会导致电池组过热，爆炸或起火。
- **防止损伤和延长产品使用期限**
  - 不要过度震动产品。
  - 应在温度允许范围内的环境中充电，如下所示。
    本电池组是一种化学反应类型的电池-较低的温度会妨碍化学反应-较高的温度也许造成电池组不能够完全充满电。
  - 保存在一个凉爽，干燥的地方。长期暴露于高温下会增加电池组的放电量并且缩短产品使用寿命。
  - 请在不使用的时候拔掉充电器或电源，同样要在关闭电源的时候与其它一些设备连接。

- 建议您仅使用**三星**原装电池组。使用普通非**三星**原装电池组可能会损坏电路板。
- 在充电后或使用后电池组发热，这是正常现象。
  温度范围规格
  充电：10℃ 到 35℃（50˚F 到 95˚F）
  操作：0℃ 到 40℃（32˚F 到 104˚F）
  保存：-20℃ 到 50℃（-4˚F 到 122˚F）
- 较低的温度环境会需要较长的时间进行充电。
- **详情请参见第17-18页。**

maintenance & additional information

On charging the built-in rechargeable battery

Your camcorder has a built-in rechargeable battery to retain the date, time, and other settings even when the power switched off. The built-in rechargeable battery is always charged while your camcorder is connected to the wall outlet via the AC power adaptor or while the battery pack is attached. The rechargeable battery will be fully discharged in about 6 months if you do not use your camcorder at all. Use your camcorder after charging the built-in rechargeable battery. However, even if the built-in rechargeable battery is not charged, the camcorder operation will not be affected as long as you are not recording the date.

Disc-type description

Disc Type	DVD-R (3 1/2 ˝)	DVD+R DL (3 1/2 ˝)	DVD-RW (3 1/2 ˝)		DVD+RW (3 1/2 ˝)
Mode	**–**	**–**	**VR (Video Recording)**	**Video**	**–**
Capacity	**1.4G**	**2.6G**	**1.4G**	**1.4G**	**1.4G**
Formatting a new disc ① ➥page 36	Auto	Auto	●②		●③
Recording ➥page 39-44	●	●	●	●	●
Deleting ➥page 76	X	X	●	X	X
Rewrite	X	X	●	●	●
Playback on other DVD players ④ (Finalise⑤) ➥page 89	●	●	X	●	●⑥
Playback on other DVD recorders ④ ➥page 89	●	●	●	●	●⑥
Additional recording after finalisation (Unfinalise) ➥page 90	X	X	●	●	– ⑥
Editing ➥page 78-79	X	X	●	X	X
Reusing a disc by formatting ⑦ (Format) ➥page 86	X	X	●	●	●

● : possible, X : not possible, – : not needed

维护&其他信息

为内置蓄电池充电

您的摄像机事先配有可再充电电池以备在关闭电源的时候保留日期，时间以及其它一些设置。事先配有的可再充电电池当摄像机通过交流电源适配器连接到壁装电源插座或安装了电池组的过程中，会被动充电。如果您大约6个月未使用本DVD摄像机，可再充电电池的电量也许被耗尽。请将配有的可再充电电池组进行充电后，再使用您的DVD摄像机。然而，即使事先配有的可再充电电池没有电量，只要您不需要记录日期那么摄像机的操作便不会受到影响。

光盘种类描述

光盘种类	DVD-R (3 1/2 “)	DVD+R DL (3 1/2 “)	DVD-RW(3 1/2 “)		DVD+RW (3 1/2 “)
模式	**-**	**-**	**VR(视频录制)**	**Video**	**-**
容量	**1.4G**	**2.6G**	**1.4G**	**1.4G**	**1.4G**
格式化一张新光盘① ➥ 第 36 页	自动	自动	●②		●③
录制 ➥ 第 39-44 页	●	●	●	●	●
删除 ➥ 第 76 页	X	X	●	X	X
可擦写	X	X	●	●	●
通过 DVD 播放器播放④ (终结⑤) ➥ 第 89 页	●	●	X	●	●⑥
在其他 DVD 刻录机④上播放 ➥ 第 89 页	●	●	●	●	●⑥
在终结光盘 (取消终结光盘) 后继续录制 ➥ 第 90 页	X	X	●	●	_⑥
编辑 ➥ 第 78-79 页	X	X	●	X	X
通过格式化⑦ (格式化) 反复使用光盘 ➥ 第 86 页	X	X	●	●	●

● : 可能，X : 不可能，- : 不需要

① You must format a new disc before recording on it.
② When loading a DVD-RW disc you must format it in Video or VR mode.
③ When loading a DVD+RW disc you must format it.
④ We cannot guarantee that you will be able to play back in all other manufacturer’s DVD camcorders, DVD players/recorders, or PC’s. For compatibility information, please refer to the manual of the device you wish to play back on.
⑤ Discs must be finalised before it can be played on standard DVD players/recorders. Refer to page 8 for finalised disc compatibility.
⑥ You can play back DVD+RW discs on DVD players/recorders without finalising them.
⑦ When formatting a recorded disc, the data recorded on the disc is deleted and disc capacity is restored, enabling you to re-use the disc.

USING YOUR DVD CAMCORDER ABROAD

- **Each country or region has its own electric and colour systems.**
- **Before using your DVD camcorder abroad, check the following items.**
- Power sources
  The provided AC power adaptor features automatic voltage selection in the AC range from 100 V to 240 V.
  You can use your camcorder in any countries/regions using the AC power adaptor supplied with your camcorder within the AC 100 V to 240 V, 50/60 Hz range. Use a commercially available AC plug adaptor, if necessary, depending on the design of the wall outlet.
- On TV colour systems
  Your camcorder is an **PAL**-system-based camcorder. If you want to view your recordings on a TV or to copy it to an external device, it must be an **PAL**-system-based TV or an external device and have the appropriate Audio/Video jacks. Otherwise, you may need to use a separate video format transcoder (PAL-NTSC format converter).

- **PAL-compatible countries/regions**
  Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.
- **NTSC-compatible countries/regions**
  Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

① 您必须格式化新的光盘才能进行录像。
② 载入DVD-RW光盘时，您必须在“Video”或“VR”模式中对它进行格式化。
③ 载入DVD+RW光盘时，您必须对它进行格式化。
④ 我们无法担保您可以在其他厂商的DVD摄像机、DVD播放机/刻录机，或计算机上正常播放。有关兼容性信息，请参阅您要用来播放的设备的手册。
⑤ 光盘必须已终结才能在标准的DVD播放机/刻录器上播放。有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第8页。
⑥ 您可以在DVD播放机/刻录器上播放DVD+RW光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。DVD+RW光盘不需要终结/取消终结功能。
⑦ 格式化已录制的光盘时，光盘上录制的数据将会被删除而光盘容量将会恢复，让您可以重新使用光盘。

在国外使用本DVD摄像机

- **每个国家或地区都有自己的电源和彩色制式。**
- **在国外使用您的DVD摄像机前，请检查以下事项：**
- 电源
  提供的交流电源适配器具有从100伏到240伏之间进行自动选择电压的功能。
  透过在交流电100伏到240伏、50/60赫兹范围内使用摄像机随附的交流电源适配器，您可以在任何国家/地区使用摄像机。根据墙上插座设计，如有必要，请使用市面上提供的交流电源适配器。
- 电视机彩色制式
  您的摄像机是基于**PAL**系统的摄像机。如果您想在电视上查看录制内容或将其复制到外部设备，必须使用基于**PAL**系统的电视或具有适当音频/视频插孔的外部设备。否则，您可能需要使用单独购买的视频格式转码器（PAL -NTSC格式转换器）。

- **PAL制式国家和地区包括**
  澳大利亚，奥地利，比利时，保加利亚，中国，独联体，捷克，丹麦,埃及，芬兰,法国，德国，希腊，英格兰，荷兰，香港，匈牙利，印度，爱尔兰，伊拉克，科威特，利比亚，马来群岛，毛里求斯，挪威，罗马尼亚，沙特阿拉伯，新加坡，斯洛伐克，西班牙，瑞典,瑞士，叙利亚，泰国，突尼斯，等等。
- **NTSC制式国家和地区包括：**
  巴哈马群岛，加拿大，中美洲，日本，墨西哥，菲律宾共和国，韩国，台湾，美国，等等。

troubleshooting

TROUBLESHOOTING

Before contacting a Samsung authorised service centre, perform the following simple checks. They may save you the time and expense of an unnecessary call.

Warning indicators and messages

Power source

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Low Battery	▭	The battery pack is almost discharged.	Replace with a charged battery or connect the AC power adaptor. (If the AC power adaptor is connected when “Low Battery” is displayed, the power is turned off and the charging starts.)

Storage media

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Memory Full	◀●	There is not enough memory to record.	Delete unnecessary files on the built-in memory. Use another storage media. ➥page 31
Insert Disc	⊘	There is no disc in DVD camcorder.	Insert a disc.
Disc Full	◔	There is not enough disc space.	Change to a new disc. Erase recorded image.
Finalised Disc	◎	The disc is finalised.	To record on a DVD-RW/+RW disc, unfinalise it.
Not Supported Disc	⚠	The disc is not recognised in the DVD camcorder. The disc is finalised in the camcorders manufactured by other companies.	The supported discs are DVD-R, DVD+R DL, DVD-RW and DVD+RW. Use a new disc.
Disc Error	⚠	File system does not match to the disc. Disc is formatted in the PC.	Reformat the disc for –RW/+RW. Scratch should not be on the surface of the disc.
Write Error	⚠ ◀⚠	The power is suddenly turned off while recording, the file writing is not properly done.	To recover previous data in your disc or memory card, turn the power off and on. After recovering data, the system will be switched to **STBY** mode. If it fails to recover data, “**Disc Error**” or “**Card Error**” appear.
Not Supported Card	◀⚠	The memory card is not supported in this camcorder.	Change the memory card that we recommended. ➥pages 32-33
Card Error	◀⚠	The memory card or the controller are corrupted.	The memory card could be damaged. Try with another memory card.

故障处理

故障处理

在联系三星授权维修中心前，请进行如下简单的检查。

警告图标和提示信息

电源

信息	图标	说明内容……	处理
电池电量低	▭	电池组电量即将消耗殆尽。	更换一块新的电池组或使用交流电源适配器（如果交流电源适配器已被连接而仍然显示“Low Battery”（电量低）提示信息，请关闭摄像机电源然后开始充电。）

存储介质

信息	图标	说明内容……	处理
Memory Full （内存已满）	◀●	存储器中没有足够的存储空间进行录制。	删除内置存储器中一些多余的文件。使用另一种存储介质。➥第 31 页
Insert Disc （插入光盘）	⊘	DVD 摄像机内没有插入光盘。	插入一张光盘。
Disc Full （光盘已满）	◔	光盘没有足够的空间。	更换一张光盘。删除已录制的图像。
Finalised Disc （已终结光盘）	◎	光盘已被终结。	若要在 DVD-RW/+RW 光盘上录像，请取消终结。
Not Supported Disc （光盘不受支持）	⚠	本 DVD 摄像机不支持此光盘。本光盘已在其它厂商的摄像机上终结。	被支持的光盘种类有 DVD-R，DVD+R DL，DVD-RW 和 DVD+RW。使用一张新的光盘。
Disc Error （光盘错误）	⚠	文件系统与光盘不匹配。 光盘在电脑上被格式化。	重新格式化 RW/+RW 光盘。 光盘表面不应有划痕。
Write Error （写入错误）	⚠ ◀⚠	写入数据时，光盘或存储卡出现问题。	要恢复光盘或存储卡中的先前数据，请关闭电源，然后再打开。 在恢复数据之后，系统将被自动切换到 **STBY** 待机模式。如果无法恢复数据，则屏幕上显示“**Disc Error**”（**光盘错误**）或“**Disc Error**”（**卡错误**）的提示信息。
Not Supported Card （卡不受支持）	◀⚠	本 DVD 摄像机不支持此存储卡。	更换被推荐的存储卡。➥第 32-33 页
Card Error （卡错误）	◀⚠	存储卡或控制器损坏。	存储卡可能已经损坏。 请尝试更换另外一张存储卡。

Message	Icon	Informs that...	Action
Insert Card		There is no memory card inserted in the card slot.	Insert a memory card. Use another storage media. ➥page 31
Card Full		There is no enough space to record in the memory card.	Delete unnecessary files on the memory card. Use another storage media. ➥page 31
Low speed card	⚠	The DVD camcorder cannot record with a low speed card.	Use the recommended memory card. ➥pages 32-34
Not formatted!	⚠	File system does not match to the built-in memory or memory card. Memory card is formatted in the PC. Built-in memory or memory card need to format.	Format the built-in memory or memory card. ➥page 71
Card Locked	🔒	The Memory card is record protected.	Release the write protect tab on the Memory card.
Cover is opened		Cover is opened.	Close the cover.
Recovering Data... Don’t power off		While recording, if the power is suddenly turned off, file writing is not properly done. When you turn on the power, you will see the message, “Recovering Data... Don’t power off.”	If you turn the DVD camcorder off while recording, turn it on again with the disc or memory card inserted in it: Repair of the disc or memory card will be executed automatically. - Do not remove the disc or memory card while the DVD camcorder is recovering it: ignoring this will deactivate the file repair function. Do not turn the DVD camcorder off when data recovery is in progress. At this time, do not do any of the following, so as not to damage the data or the storage media(disc or memory card) itself: - Disconnect AC power adaptor - Eject the disc or memory card - Remove battery pack - Subject DVD camcorder to severe vibrations or impact. Follow the instructions on the screen with taking care of the items below. - The data recovery completes within a few minutes but sometimes it may take more time. Use the AC power adaptor when recovering data. (Don’t turn off the power when the data recovery is in progress or the disc may be damaged.) - The data recovery may not be successful depending on the timing of the power down. - When recordings from the other DVD camcorders or recorders are present on the storage media, the data recovery may not be successful.

信息	图标	说明内容……	处理
Insert Card（无存储卡）		没有插入存储卡。	插入一张存储卡。 使用另一种存储介质。➥第 31 页
Card Full（卡已满）		存储卡上没有足够的存储空间。	删除存储卡上一些多余的文件。 使用另一种存储介质。➥第 31 页
Low speed card（卡速度低）	⚠	本 DVD 摄像机不能使用低速度的卡进行录制。	使用被推荐的存储卡。 ➥第 32-34 页
Not formatted!（未格式化！）	⚠	文件系统与内置存储器或存储卡不匹配。存储卡在电脑上被格式化。内置存储器或存储卡需要格式化。	请使用本 DVD 摄像机对内置存储器或存储卡进行格式化。 ➥第 71 页
Card Locked（存储器已设置保护）	🔒	存储卡被写保护。	请打开存储卡上的写保护片。
Cover is opened（机盖已打开）		机盖被打开。	关闭光盘舱盖。
Recovering Data... Don’t power off（正在恢复数据……请勿断电）		在录制时，如果电源突然关闭，就不能正常完成文件写入操作。打开电源时，可以看到以下消息：“Recovering Data... Don’t power off.”（正在恢复数据……请不要关闭电源）。	如果在录制的过程中关闭 DVD 摄像机电源，再次开启已插入光盘或存储卡的 DVD 摄像机时：将自动执行修复光盘或存储卡。 - 在 DVD 摄像机执行修复的过程中，请不要取出光盘或存储卡：否则会取消文件修复功能。 在数据进行恢复的过程中请不要关闭 DVD 摄像机电源。同时，不要做以下列出的任何事情，否则会损坏存储介质（存储卡或光盘）上的数据或损坏存储介质本身。 - 断开交流电源适配器 - 取出光盘或存储卡 - 移除电池组 - 严重震动或击打本 DVD 摄像机。 按照屏幕上的指示操作，同时要注意下列事项 - 数据恢复在几分钟内就可完成，但有时可能需要更长时间。恢复数据时请使用交流电源适配器。（正在恢复数据时，不要关闭电源。否则光盘可能被损坏。） - 数据恢复可能会失败，视电源关闭定时设置而定。 - 当来自其他 DVD 摄像机的数据混在一起时，数据恢复可能会失败。

troubleshooting

PictBridge

Message	Informs that...	Action
Read Error	There are some problems with file.	Release the protection.
Ink Error	There are some problems with the ink cartridge.	• Check the ink cartridge. • Replace the ink cartridge.
Paper Error	There are some problems with the paper.	Check the paper.
Print Error	There are some problems with the printer.	Turn the printer power off and on.

Refer also to the user manual for the printer to be used.

CAUTION

When there is dew condensation, put the camcorder aside for a while before using.

- What is dew condensation?
  Dew condensation happens when a DVD camcorder is moved to a place where there is a significant temperature difference from the previous place. The dew condenses on the external or internal lenses of the DVD camcorder and on the reflection lens and the surface of the disc which are related to playback. When this happens, you temporarily may not use the record or play functions of the DVD camcorder. Also, using the camcorder while there is condensation may cause malfunction or damage.
- What can I do?
  Turn the power off and detach the battery pack, and leave it in a dry area for 1~2 hours before using it.
- When does the dew condensation occur?
  When the device is relocated to a place with a higher temperature than the previous location, or when using it in a hot area suddenly, it will cause condensation.
  - When recording outside in cold weather during the winter and then using it in indoors.
  - When recording outside in hot weather after being indoors or inside a car where the AC was running.

Note before sending your camcorder for repair.

- If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorised service centre.
- Depending on the problem, the internal memory may need to be initialised or replaced and the data will be deleted. Be sure to back up the data on your PC before sending your camcorder to repair. Samsung cannot guarantee any loss of your data.

故障处理

PictBridge

信息	说明内容……	处理
Read Error （读取错误）	文件出现问题。	取消保护该图像。
Ink Error （墨水错误）	墨盒出现问题。	• 检查墨盒。 • 为墨盒注墨。
Paper Error （纸张错误）	纸张出现问题。	检查打印机智障。如果没有放纸，请放入纸张。
Print Error （打印错误）	打印机出现问题。	将打印机关闭然后再打开。

还可以参见使用打印机的用户说明书。

注意

当有露水凝结的时候，请在使用前放置一段时间。

- 什么是露水凝结?
  当数码摄像机从一个地方移动到另一个温度明显有差异的地方，就会发生露水凝结现象。换句话说，空气中的水蒸汽因为温度的差异转变成露水。并且在数码摄像机镜头的内部和反射镜头，以及与播放相关的光盘表面上凝结成露水。当发生这种情况时，数码摄像机的录制以及播放功能可能会暂时失灵。而且，如果有露水凝结的现象时接通电源，很可能导致数码摄像机失灵或者损坏。
- 怎样处理呢?
  关闭电源并且卸下电池组，在使用数码摄像机之前将其放置于干燥的地方1～2 个小时。
- 何时会发生露水凝结?
  当设备被重新放置回一个温度更高的地方，或是突然在高温地区使用时，会发生露水凝结。
  - 冬天，在室外寒冷的天气中进行录制，然后进入室内使用时。
  - 当在室外炎热的天气进行录制，后又进入室内或者汽车内充电时。

修理数码摄像机前的注意事项

- 如果这些说明不能解决问题时，请与最近的三星授权服务中心联系。
- 根据出现的问题，当前的硬盘也许需要初始化或更换并且删除数据。请务必在数码摄像机送出修理之前，将数据备份到硬盘或是其他存储介质上。三星公司不能保证不会弄丢您数据。

✪ If you encounter any problem using your camcorder, check the following before requesting service. If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorised service centre.

Symptoms and solutions

Power

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The power turns off automatically.	• Is "**Auto Power Off**" set to "**5 Min**"? If no button is pressed for about 5 minutes, the DVD camcorder is automatically turned off ("**Auto Power Off**"). To disable this option, change the setting of "**Auto Power Off**" to "**Off**." ➥page 72 Or turn on the power again, or use the AC power adaptor to resume. • The battery pack is almost exhausted. Charge the battery pack or replace it with a charged one.
Power cannot be turned off.	• Remove the battery pack or unplug AC power adaptor, and connect the power supply to the camcorder again before turning it on.
The battery pack is quickly discharged.	• The temperature is too low. • The battery pack is not fully charged. Charge the battery pack again. • The battery pack reached its lifespan and cannot be recharged. Use another battery pack.

Displays

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The LCD is turned off.	• Do not store the DVD camcorder in a place subject to strong magnetism. • Keep away from magnetic materials. When magnetic material is near the left side of the DVD camcorder, the LCD may be turned off but it is not a malfunction.
The image in the Viewfinder is blurred.	• The Viewfinder lens has not been adjusted. • Adjust the Viewfinder control lever until the indicators displayed on the Viewfinder come into sharp focus.
The screen of TV or LCD displays distorted images or has stripes at the top/bottom or utmost left/right	• It can occur when recording or viewing a 16:9-ratio image on a 4:3-ratio TV, or vice versa. For more details, see the display specification.
Unknown indicator appears on the LCD screen.	• A warning indicator or message appears on the screen. ➥pages 106-107

✪ 如果您在使用摄像机的过程中遇到任何问题，请在送出修理之前检查以下事项。如果这些说明不能够解决问题，请与最近的三星授权服务中心联系。

症状与解答

电源

症状	解释 / 解答
电源自动关闭	• "**Auto Power Off**"（**自动断电**）功能是否设置为"5 Min"（**5 分钟**）? 如果 5 分钟左右没有操作任何按钮，则 DVD 摄像机便会自动关闭（"**Auto Power Off**"（**自动断电**））。不选择使用此项功能，请更改"**Auto Power Off**"（**自动断电**）为"**Off**"（**关**）。➥ 第 72 页 或者再次打开电源，又或者 继续使用交流电源适配器。 • 电池组电量已经消耗枯竭。请为电池组充电或是更换一块新的电池组。
不能关闭电源	• 去除电池组或是拔出交流电源适配器，并且在重新开启数码摄像机之前再次连接电源。
电量快速消耗完	• 使用的环境温度太低。 • 电池组未被充满电。再次为电池组充电。 • 电池组寿命接近尾声并且已经不能充电。请使用其他的电池组。

显示

症状	解释/解答
LCD 显示屏关闭	• 不要将 DVD 摄像机保存在强磁场的环境中。 • 远 离带有磁性的物品。当带有磁性的物品靠近 DVD 摄像机的时候，LCD 显示屏就会关闭。这并不是故障。
通过取景器看到的图像不清楚	• 取景器的镜头尚未调节。 • 调节取景器的控制杆，直至取景器上显示的指示符位于强聚焦的范围内。
电视机或 LCD 屏幕显示扭曲的画面或在四周出现条纹。	• 当在 4:3 高宽比电视机上录制或观看一个 16:9 高宽比图像的时候可能会出现此类现象。反之亦然。欲知详情，请参见显示规格。
屏幕上显示未知图标	• 屏幕上显示的为警告图标或提示信息。➥ 第 106-107 页

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
An afterimage remains on the LCD screen.	• This occurs if you disconnect the AC power adaptor or remove the battery pack before turning the power off
The image on the LCD screen looks dark.	• Ambient light is too bright. Adjust the brightness and angle of LCD. • Use LCD enhancer function.

Discs

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The disc cannot be removed.	• The internal temperature of your camcorder is unusually high. Turn off your camcorder and leave it for a while in a cool and dry place. • Your camcorder is damp and moist inside (condensation). Turn off your camcorder and leave it for about 1 hour in a cool and dry place. ➥page 108 • Finalising is interrupted by turning off your camcorder. Turn on your camcorder and remove the disc only when the finalisation is completed. ➥pages 87-88
Disc is not recognised and the disc cover opens.	• The disc is damaged. Replace with a new disc.

Recording

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Pressing the **Recording Start/Stop** button does not start recording.	• Press the **MODE** button to set Movie (🎥). • There is not enough free space to record on the built-in memory, DVD disc, or memory card. • Check if memory card is not inserted or write-protect tab is set to lock. • Your camcorder is damp and moist inside (condensation). Turn off your camcorder and leave it for about 1 hour in a cool, dry place. ➥page 108
The actual recording time is less than the estimated recording time.	• The estimated recording time is calculated by some references. • When you record an object that moves fast, the actual recording time may be shortened.

故障处理

症状	解释/解答
LCD 显示屏上有残像	• 如果您在关闭电源之前拔开交流电能适配器或去除电池组会发生这种情况。
LCD 显示屏上画面灰暗	• 四周太明亮。调整LCD亮度和角度。 • 使用 LCD 增强器功能。

光盘

症状	解释/解答
不能取放光盘	• 摄像机内部温度过高。请关闭您的摄像机并且将它放到一个凉爽干燥的地方一段时间。 • 您的摄像机内部受潮（结露）。请关闭您的摄像机并且将它放到一个凉爽干燥的地方一个小时左右。➥ 第 108 页 • 在光盘终结的过程中关闭了摄像机。仅可以在终结光盘完毕之后，才可以打开您的摄像机并取放光盘。➥ 第 87-88 页
不能识别光盘，光盘盖打开	• 这是一张已损坏的光盘。更换一张新的光盘。

录制

症状	解释/解答
按下**录制开始/停止**按钮却不能进行录制	• 按 **MODE** 按钮以设置为影音模式 (🎥). • 在内置存储器或者存储卡上已经没有足够的存储空间用来录制。 • 检查是否没有插入存储卡或者存储卡的写保护片设置为关闭。 • 您的摄像机内部受潮（结露）。请关闭您的摄像机并且将它放到一个凉爽干燥的地方一个小时左右。➥ 第 108 页
实际录制时间少于估计的时间	• 估计可录制的时间仅为参考值。 • 当您录制一个快速移动的物体，实际录制的时间也许会缩短。

Recording

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The recording stops automatically.	• The internal temperature of your camcorder is extremely low. Keep it turned on and wait until it warms up. • If you make a frequent recording or deletion of files, the performance of the storage media will deteriorate. In this case, format the storage media again. • If you use the memory card with low writing speed, the DVD camcorder automatically stops recording the movie images then the corresponding message appears on the LCD screen.
When recording a subject illuminated by bright light, vertical line appears.	• This is not a malfunction.
When the screen is exposed to direct sunlight during recording, the screen becomes red or black for an instant.	• This is not a malfunction.
During recording, the date/time does not display.	• "**Date/Time**" is set to "**Off**." Set the "**Date/Time**" to "**On**." ➥page 30
You cannot record a photo image.	• Set your camcorder to Photo mode. ➥page 41 • Release the lock on the write-protection tab of the memory card if any. • The memory card is full. Use a new memory card or format the memory card. ➥pages 32-34 Or remove unnecessary images. ➥page 76 • You cannot record a photo image on DVD disc. Set the storage media to Memory or Card to record a photo image.

录制

症状	解释/解答
录制自动停止	• 存储介质上没有多余的空间进行录制。将重要文件转移到电脑并且格式化存储介质或者删除一些多余的文件。 • 如果您进行频繁的录制或是删除文件，存储介质的固件将会磨损。在这种情况下，请再次格式化存储介质。 • 如果您使用写入速度较慢的存储卡，DVD 摄像机将自动停止录制影音图像然后屏幕上显示相应提示信息。
当在明亮的光源下录制一个主题，显示垂直线	• 这不是故障。
在录制期间当屏幕被阳光直射的时候，在一瞬间屏幕会变为红色或是黑色	• 这不是故障。
录制过程中不显示日期/时间	• **“Date/Time”（日期/时间）**设置为**“Off”（关）**。将**“Date/Time”（日期/时间）**设置为**“On”（开）**。➥ 第 30 页
不能拍摄照片	• 将摄像机设置到照片模式。➥ 第 41 页 • 打开存储卡写保护片。 • 存储卡已满。更换一张新的存储卡或者格式化存储卡。➥ 第 32-34 页或删除一些多余的文件。➥ 第 76 页 • 您不能使用 DVD 光盘作为存储介质拍摄照片。将存储介质设置为内置存储器或存储卡。

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The shutter sound is not heard when you record a photo image.	• Set “**Shutter Sound**” to “**On**.”
There is a time difference between the point where you press **Recording Start/Stop** button and the point where the recorded movie starts/stops.	• On your camcorder, there may be a slight time delay between the point when you press **Recording Start/Stop** button and the actual point where the recorded movie starts/stops. This is not an error.
The aspect ratio (16:9/4:3) of a movie cannot be changed.	• The aspect ratio of a movie at 16:9 cannot be changed to 4:3.

Storage Media

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Memory card functions are not operable.	• Insert a memory card into your camcorder properly. ➥page 32 • If you use a memory card formatted on a computer, format it again directly on your camcorder. ➥page 71
Image cannot be moved or deleted.	• Release the lock on the write-protect tab of the memory card (SDHC/SD memory card), if any. ➥page 33 • You cannot delete images protected by another device. Release the protection of the image on the device.
You cannot format the memory card.	• Release the lock on the write-protect tab of the memory card (SDHC/SD memory card), if any. ➥page 33 • The memory card is not supported on your camcorder or card has some problems.
The data file name is not indicated correctly.	• The file may be corrupted. • The file format is not supported by your DVD camcorder. • Only the file name is displayed if the directory structure complies with the international standard.

故障处理

症状	解释/解答
当拍照的时候不能听到快门音	• 设置“**Shutter Sound**”（**快门音**）为“**On**”（**打开**）。
在按下**录制开始/停止**按钮的时间点和摄像机开始/停止录制影音的时间点之间存在时差	• 对于您的摄像机，当您按下**录制开始 / 停止**按钮到实际录制开始 / 停止的时间，也许会有极小的时差。这不是错误。
不能更改影音的高宽比(16:9/4:3)	• 高宽比为 16:9 的影音不能更改为 4:3 的高宽比。

存储介质

症状	解释/解答
存储卡功能不可以操作	• 在DVD摄像机内插入存储卡。 ➥第32页 • 如果您在电脑上格式化的存储卡，请直接在本DVD摄像机上对存储卡再次进行格式化 ➥第71页
不能移动或删除图像	• 如果存储卡有写保护片的话，请将写保护片关闭。(SDHC，标准SD存储卡等) ➥第33页 • 您不能删除在其他设备上被保护的图像。请在该设备上解除保护功能。
不能格式化存储卡	• 如果存储卡有写保护片的话，请将写保护片关闭。(SDHC，标准SD存储卡等) ➥第33页 • 本摄像机不支持该存储卡或者存储卡本身出现问题。
数据文件名显示错误	• 文件也许损坏。 • 您的摄像机不支持该文件格式。 • 如果目录结构不遵守国际规格，则仅显示文件名。

Adjusting the image during recording

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Focus does not adjust automatically.	• Set “**Focus**” to “**Auto**.” ➥page 62 • The recording conditions are not suitable for auto focus. Adjust the focus manually. ➥page 62 • The lens is dusty on the surface. Clear the lens and check the focus. • Recording is being made in a dark place. Light up to brighten the place.
The image appears too bright or flickering, or changes in colour.	• This may occur when you make a recording under a fluorescent, sodium lamp, or mercury. Cancel “**Scene Mode (AE)**” to avoid or minimise the phenomena. ➥page 57
Image’s colour balance is not natural.	• White balance adjustment is required. Adjust to the proper “**White Balance**.” ➥page 58

Playback on your DVD camcorder

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Using the playback (Play/Pause) function does not start playing.	• Press the **Play mode** (▷) button to set to play mode. • Image files recorded using another device may not be played on your DVD camcorder. • Select a proper storage media. • Check out the memory card compatibility. ➥page 32

录制期间调整图像

症状	解释/解答
不能自动调整聚焦	• 设置“**Focus**”(**聚焦**)为“**Auto**”(**自动**)。➥第62页 • 录制条件不适合使用自动聚焦，请调整为手动聚焦。➥第62页 • 镜头的表面有很多灰尘。请清洁镜头并且检查聚焦方式。 • 录制是在一个光线黑暗的地方进行的。请使该地方明亮起来。
图象看上去太明亮或闪烁,或颜色被改变	• 当在一盏日光灯、钠灯， 或水银灯之下录制图象的时候会发生这种情况。取消“**Scene Mode (AE)**”(**场景模式(AE)**)使发生这种现象的可能性减到最小。➥第57页
图像的颜色平衡不自然	• 需要调整白平衡。重新设置合适的“**White Balance**”(**白平衡**)➥第58页

在 DVD 摄像机上播放

症状	解释/解答
使用播放（播放 / 暂停）功能不能开始播放	• 按**播放模式**(▷)按钮以设置播放模式。 • 使用其他设备录制的图像文件也许不能在本摄像机上进行播放。 • 选择一个合适的录制存储介质。 • 检查存储卡兼容性。➥ 第 32 页

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The Skip or Search function does not work properly.	• If the temperature inside the camcorder is too high, it may not function properly. Turn the camcorder off, wait for a few moments, and turn it on again.
Photo images stored on a storage media are not displayed in the actual size.	• Photo images recorded on other device may not appear in the actual size. This is not an error.
Playback is interrupted unexpectedly.	• Check if the AC power adaptor or battery back is properly connected and secure.

Playback on other devices (TV, etc)

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
You cannot view the image or hear the sound from the connected device.	• Connect the audio of the audio/video cable to your camcorder or to the connected device (TV, DVD recorder, etc). (Red colour- right, White colour- left) • The connection cable (AV cable) is not connected properly. Make sure that the connection cable is connected to the proper jack. ➥pages 50-51
The image appears distorted on a 4:3 TV.	• This happens when viewing an image recorded in 16:9 wide mode on a 4:3 TV. If you want to display properly on your TV, check out your TV type and set the proper screen mode (“16:9 Wide”) before recording. ➥page 64

Connecting/Dubbing with other devices (TV, DVD player, etc)

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Printouts cannot be made using a PictBridge printer.	• Your printer may not print images edited on a computer or recorded using other device. This is not an error.
You cannot dub correctly using the A/V cable.	• The A/V cable is not connected properly. Make sure that the A/V cable is connected to the proper jack, i.e. to the input jack of the device used for dubbing images from your camcorder. ➥page 51

故障处理

症状	解释/解答
跳过或搜索功能不能正常使用	• 如果摄像机内部温度过高，则无法正常工作。请关闭摄像机，过一会儿之后再次开启。
保存在存储介质中的照片不显示实际大小。	• 使用其它设备拍摄的照片不会显示实际大小。这不是故障。
播放意外中断	• 请检查交流电源适配器或电池组是否正常稳固地被连接至摄像机。

在其他设备商播放（电视机，等）

症状	解释/解答
不能通过连接的设备看到图像或者听到声音	• 通过连接AV电缆的音频线至您的摄像机或连接至的其他设备(电视机，DVD录像机，等)（红色- 右边，白色- 左边） • 连接电缆（AV电缆）连接不当。请确认连接电缆被正确连接到相应的接口。➥ 第50-51页
在4:3高宽比的电视上图像显示失真	• 在4:3高宽比的电视机上观看以16:9高宽比格式录制的影音图像时会发生此现象。 如果想在电视机上得以适当显示，则需要在进行录制之前，检查电视机类型并且设置适当的屏幕模式（“16:9宽屏幕”）。➥ 第64页

与其他设备连接/复制（电视机，DVD播放器，等）

症状	解释/解答
使用PictBridge打印机无法执行输出打印	• 您的打印机不可以打印在电脑上修改的图像或使用其它设备拍摄的图像。这不是故障。
通过A/V电缆无法正确地进行复制	• A/V电缆连接错误。确保已将A/V线连接至正确的插孔，即，连接到用来复制摄像机中图像的设备的输入插孔。➥ 第51页

Connecting to a computer

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The computer does not recognise your camcorder.	• Disconnect any other USB device than the keyboard, mouse and camcorder from the computer. • Disconnect the USB cable from the computer and camcorder, restart the computer, then connect it again correctly. • You cannot use the DVD camcorder in the environment of Macintosh.
Cannot play a movie file properly on a PC.	• Make sure you insert the connector in the correct direction, and connect the USB cable to the USB jack on your camcorder firmly. • Disconnect the cable from the computer and camcorder, restart the computer. Connect it again properly.
Cannot use the provided software (PowerDirector) on a Macintosh computer.	• You cannot use PowerDirector with a Macintosh computer. • This camcorder is recognised just as a removable storage device on a Macintosh computer. (Mac OS 10.3 or above supported.)
PowerDirector does not function properly.	• Exit the PowerDirector program, and restart the Windows computer.
The image or sound on your camcorder is not played on your computer properly.	• Movie playback or sound may stop temporarily depending on your computer. The movie or sound copied to your computer is not affected. • If your camcorder is connected to a computer that does not support hi-speed USB(USB2.0), the image or sound may not be played correctly. The image and sound copied to your computer are not affected.

与电脑连接

症状	解释/解答
电脑不能识别您的DVD摄像机	• 从电脑上拔掉除了键盘，鼠标和摄像机之外的所有USB设备。 • 从电脑和摄像机上断开USB数据线，重新启动电脑然后再次正确连接它。 • 在Macintosh环境下不能使用本DVD摄像机。
电脑不能播放影音文件	• 请确保您正确地插入连接器，并且USB数据线牢固地连接至摄像机的USB端口。 • 请从电脑和摄像机上拔除电缆，重新启动电脑。并且再次连接它们。
不能在Macintosh电脑上使用提供的软件(PowerDiector)	• 您不能在Macintosh电脑上使用PowerDirector软件。 • Macintosh电脑支持本摄像机作为移动存储设备。(为Mac OS 10.3 或更高的版本所支持)
不能正常使用PowerDiector	• 退出PowerDiector,然后重新启动Windows电脑。
摄像机上的图像或是声音不能在电脑上正常播放	• 根据电脑的情况影音播放或声音也许会暂时停止。这部影响您将影音或声音复制到电脑。 • 如果您的摄像机被连接至不支持高速USB(USB2.0)的电脑，图像或声音也许不能被正常播放。

troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The playback screen is paused or distorted.	• Check the system requirements to play a movie. ➥page 94 • Exit other all applications running on the current computer. • If a recorded movie is played on your camcorder connected to a computer, the image may not play smoothly, depending on the transfer speed. Please copy the file to your PC, then play it back.

Overall operations

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
The date and time are incorrect.	• Has the camcorder been left unused for a long period of time? The backup memory battery (built-in rechargeable battery) may be discharged: Connect the AC power adaptor to your camcorder to charge the backup memory battery at least every 6 month. ➥page 30

Menu

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Menu items are greyed out.	• You cannot select greyed items in the current recording/playback mode. • There are some functions you cannot activate simultaneously. The following list shows examples of unworkable combinations of functions and menu items. • If you set to the desired functions, do not set the following items first. - All the menu items are greyed out when you set the EASY Q function.

Cannot Use	Because of the following setting
Scene Mode (AE)	Exposure (Manual)
	Shutter (Manual)
	C. Nite
Digital Effect: Mosaic/ Emboss2/ Pastel2	Anti-Shake(HIS)
	C. Nite
Digital Effect: Mirror	16:9 Wide
	Anti-Shake(HIS)
	C. NIte

Cannot Use	Because of the following setting
Digital Zoom	Digital Effect: Mosaic/Emboss2/ Pastel2/Mirror
	16: 9 Wide
	Anti-Shake(HIS)
	C. Nite
Shutter (Manual)	C. Nite
Exposure (Manual)	C. Nite
C. Nite	Anti-Shake(HIS)

故障处理

症状	解释/解答
播放的屏幕暂停或者扭曲	• 请检查播放影音文件的系统要求。➥第94页 • 退出当前电脑上的所有应用程序。 • 如果将摄像机连接至电脑播放已录制的影音， 根据转换速度，图像也许不能顺利地播放。请将文件复制到电脑，然后再播放。

全部操作

症状	解释/解答
日期和时间错误	• 是否长时间没有使用本摄像机？备用内置电池（内置充电电池）可能已放完电。请更换一块新的电池组。➥ 第 30 页

菜单

症状	解释/解答
菜单选项显示为灰色的	• 在当前录制/播放模式您不能对显示为灰色的选项进行选择。 • 有一些无法同时激活的功能。以下列出的功能在菜单项不能一起使用。 • 如果您想要设置到一些需要的功能,请首先不要设置以下选项。 - 当使用 EASY Q 功能的时候所有菜单选项将显示为灰色。

不能使用	因为设置了以下选项
Scene Mode (AE)（场景模式(AE))	Exposure (Manual)（曝光（手动）)
	Shutter (Manual)（快门（手动）)
	C. Nite
Digital Effect: Mosaic/Emboss2/ Pastel2（数字效果：马赛克/浮雕 2 /柔和 2)	Anti-Shake(HIS)（防震动(HIS))
	C. Nite
Digital Effect: Mirror（数字效果：镜像）	16:9 Wide (16:9 宽屏幕）
	Anti-Shake(HIS)（防震动(HIS))
	C. NIte

不能使用	因为设置了以下选项
Digital Zoom（数字变焦）	Digital Effect: Mosaic/Emboss2/ Pastel2/Mirror（数字效果：马赛克/浮雕 2/ 柔和 2/ 镜像）
	16: 9 Wide (16:9 宽屏幕）
	Anti-Shake(HIS)（防震动(HIS))
	C. Nite
Shutter(Manual)（快门(手动))	C. Nite
Exposure(Manual)（曝光(手动))	C. Nite
C. Nite	Anti-Shake(HIS)（防震动(HIS))

specifications

MODEL NAME: VP-DX10/VP-DX10H

System	
Video signal	PAL
Picture compression format	MPEG-2
Audio compression format	DOLBY® DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR
Recording quality	SF (about 9Mbps,60min), F (about 6Mbps,90min), N (about 3Mbps,180min)
Image device	CCD (Charge-coupled device) 1M pixels
Lens	F1.6 26x (Optical), 1200x (Digital) Electronic zoom lens
Focal length	f2.5 ~ 65mm
Filter diameter	Ø30
LCD screen/Viewfinder	
Size/dot number	2.7inches wide 112k
LCD screen method	TFT LCD
Viewfinder	Colour LCD
Connectors	
Composite output	1Vp-p (75 Ω terminated)
Audio output	-7.5dBs (600 Ω terminated)
USB output	Mini-B type connector
General	
Power source	DC 8.4V, Lithium-ion battery pack 7.4V
Power source type	Lithium Ion battery pack, Power supply (100V~240V) 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Recording)	5.35W (LCD/Viewfinder)
Operating temperature	0˚~40˚C (32˚F~104˚F)
Storage temperature	-20˚C ~ 60˚C (-4˚F ~ 140˚F)
External dimensions	Width 53.8 mm (2.12 inches), Height 89.2 mm (3.51 inches), Length 121 mm (4.76 inches)
Weight	417 g (0.92 lb, 14.71 oz) (Except for lithium-ion battery pack)
Internal MIC	Omni-directional stereo microphone
Remote control	Indoors: greater than 49 ft (15 m) (straight line), outdoors: about 16.4 ft (5 m) (straight line)

- These technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

规格

型号名：VP-DX10/VP-DX10H

系统	
视频信号	PAL
图像压缩格式	MPEG-2
音频压缩格式	DOLBY® DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR
录制质量	SF（约 9Mbps,60 分钟），F（约 6Mbps,90 分钟），N（约 3Mbps,180 分钟）
影像设备	CCD（电荷耦合器件）1M 像素
镜头	F1.6 26x（光学），1200x（数字）电子变焦镜头
焦距	f2.5 ～ 65mm
滤色镜直径	Ø30
LCD 显示屏 / 取景器	
尺寸 / 点数	2.7 英寸 宽 112k
LCD 成像方式	TFT LCD
取景器	彩色 LCD
连接器	
分量输出	1Vp-p（75 Ω 终止）
音频输出	-7.5dBs（600 Ω 终止）
USB 输出	Mini-B 类型连接器
概述	
电源	DC 8.4V，锂离子电池组 7.4V
电源类型	锂离子电池组，交流电（100V~240V）50/60Hz
消耗电量（录制）	5.35W（LCD/ 取景器）
工作温度	0˚～ 40℃（32˚F ～ 104˚F）
保存温度	-20℃ ～ 60℃（-4˚F ～ 140˚F）
外观尺寸	宽 53.8 mm（2.12 英寸），高 89.2 mm（3.51 英寸），长 121 mm（4.76 英寸）
重量	417 g（0.92 lb，14.71 oz）（不包含锂离子电池组）
内置 MIC	全向立体声麦克风
遥控器	室内: 大于 49 ft（15 m）（直线距离），室外: 约 16.4 ft（5 m）（直线距离）

- 技术规格可能有变化，恕不另行通知。

contact SAMSUNG world wide

三星全球服务网

If you have any questions or comments relating to Samsung products, please contact the SAMSUNG customer care centre.

如果您对三星产品有任何咨询或者建议，请联系三星客服中心。

Region	Country	Customer Care Centre	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/us
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421, 4004-0000	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/cl
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	www.samsung.com/latin
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/latin
	VENEZUELA	0-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
	COLOMBIA	01-8000112112	www.samsung.com.co
Europe	BELGIUM	0032 (0)2 201 24 18	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	844 000 844 Distributor pro Českou republiku :Samsung Zrt., česka organizační složka Vyskočilova 4, 14000 Praha 4	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	70 70 19 70	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	030-6227 515	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	3260 SAMSUNG(726-7864) or 08 25 08 65 65 (€ 0,15/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - 121213 (€ 0,14/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06-80-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	0035 (0)2 261 03 710	www.samsung.be
	NETHERLANDS	0900 20 200 88 (€ 0,10/Min)	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	815-56 480	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881,022-607-93-33	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80 8 200 128	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902 10 11 30	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	0771-400 200	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0870 SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/uk
	Republic of Ireland	0818 717 100	www.samsung.com/ie
	AUSTRIA	0800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/at
	Switzerland	0800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ch
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-555-55-55	www.samsung.ru
	KAZAHSTAN	8-10-800-500-55-500	www.samsung.kz
	UZBEKISTAN	8-800-120-0-400	www.samsung.uz
	KYRGYZSTAN	00-800-500-55-500	
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.ua
	LITHUANIA	8-800-77777	www.samsung.lt
	LATVIA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/lv
	ESTONIA	800-7267	www.samsung.ee
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	New zealand	0800SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/nz
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 010-6475 1880	www.samsung.com.cn
	HONG KONG	3698 - 4698	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282, 1800 110011	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0120-327-527	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232, 02-689-3232	www.samsung.com/th
	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
Middle East & Africa	Turkey	444 77 11	www.samsung.com.tr
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800-SAMSUNG (726-7864), 8000-4726	www.samsung.com/mea

RoHS compliant

Our product complies with “The Restriction Of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment,” and we do not use the 6 hazardous materials- Cadmium(Cd), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Hexavalent Chromium (Cr +6), Poly Brominated Biphenyls (PBBs), Poly Brominated Diphenyl Ethers(PBDEs)- in our products.

符合 RoHS 标准

我们的产品符合“在电子电气设备禁用某些有害物质”指令规定，产品中不含6 种有害物质，即镉（Cd）、铅（Pb）、汞（Hg）、六价铬（Cr+6）、聚合溴化联苯 （PBBs）、聚合溴化联苯乙醚（PBDEs）。

Code No. AD68-01309T-00